

September 11, 2019

Sent via email to: appeals-northern-regional-office@fs.fed.us

To: Objection Reviewing Officer
USDA Forest Service Northern Region
26 Fort Missoula Road
Missoula, MT 59804

Pursuant to 36 CFR Part 218, the Alliance for the Wild Rockies (AWR) files this Objection to the Environmental Assessment (EA) and draft Decision Notice (DN) for the Purple Marten Project. This timber sale is proposed for the Cabinet Ranger District on the Kootenai National Forest (KNF) and the Responsible Official is Forest Supervisor Chad Benson.

The draft DN's Selected Alternative is Alternative 3C and features "Regeneration" logging on an estimated 619 acres (Clearcut with Leave Trees - 299 acres, Shelterwood with Reserves - 239 acres, Seed Tree - 81 acres)¹, plus "Sanitation" - 10 acres, and "Single Tree Select" - 23 acres; and "Intermediate" logging (Improvement Cut on an estimated 171 acres) for an estimated volume of almost 6.3 million board feet. Alternative 3C also features post-logging burning on 824 acres and "Natural Fuels Treatment" on an additional 1,426 acres. Also, 7.3 miles of Road Reconstruction/upgrades, 4.2 miles of new road construction (1.0 mile of that called "temporary"), 5.3 miles of Road Reconditioning, 3.3 miles of "Road Storage", 3.7 miles of "Undetermined" roads added to the NFS inventory and 0.3 mi. of "Undetermined" Road Decommissioning would be approved.

For trails, the draft DN states:

The Selected Alternative will construct a new 0.8 mile section of motorized trail that connects the Kismet Creek trail at the 1.7 mile mark to the NFS road 2214. The 0.8 mile trail will be designed for UTVs as a Class III trail with tread width of 72-96", native surface, and grades of 5-18%. A UTV or side-by-side is a small 2- to 6-person four-wheel drive off-road vehicle. The lower 1.7 miles of NFST 811, connecting to the new 0.8 mile trail, will be widened to the same tread width of 72-96". The intent of the new 0.8 mile trail and the lower 1.7 of Kismet Creek trails will be to accommodate UTV type vehicles that may or may not be licensed and street legal but both motorized trails will be open to all off-highway vehicles (motorcycles, ATVs, and UTVs).

The new 0.8 mile motorized trail will be located within the Devils Gap Inventoried Roadless Area #698. To offset the new motorized trail construction and to maintain the roadless character of the IRA, the Selected Alternative will change Stevens Creek trail (NFST 1099) from motorized to yearlong non-motorized. The trail changes will result in a net reduction of 3.6 miles of motorcycle trail. Conversely, there will be a 0.8 mile increase in motorized trails with a total increase of 2.5 miles of trail open to UTVs.

¹ Actually, based upon the EA's descriptions, one cannot distinguish clearcut with reserves from clearcut with leave trees.

To address the current situation of open motorized trails crossing roads closed to motorized use and to reduce the potential for motorized use on closed roads, the Selected Alternative includes seasonal closures to motorized use on Kismet Creek trail (NFST 811), the new 0.8 mile trail, and Stevens Ridge trail (NFST 1083). Motorized trails in the project area will be open seasonally to motorized access from December 1 to October 14. These trails will remain open yearlong to all non-motorized recreational access.

Finally, “This decision authorizes a three-site expansion in the (Marten Creek Campground) to provide facilities commensurate with increasing use.”

AWR fully participated during the public involvement process, including submitting October 29, 2018 comments on the Forest Service’s “Purple Marten Project Proposed Action for Scoping (PA)”.

In regards to the issues we raised in comments, the Forest Service (FS) responded inadequately. We therefore incorporate by reference into this Objection AWR’s October 29, 2018 comments. Note that the **purple text** in this Objection is text repeated verbatim from our comment letter.

AWR submitted comments during the forest plan revision process, notifying the FS of the legal and ecological shortcomings of the agency’s management direction at each step. Following publication of the Forest Plan and its Final EIS, we continued our participation by filing an objection identifying the many ways the Forest Plan and its EIS continued to provide unlawful and ecologically dangerous management direction of the Kootenai National Forest (KNF). The agency’s response to our objection has done nothing to alleviate our concerns. Now, the PA provides further evidence of the FS’s ill-advised direction. NFMA requires the FS to “not allow significant or permanent impairment of the productivity of the land.” [36 C.F.R. § 219.27(a)(1).] NFMA requires the FS to “ensure that timber will be harvested from National Forest System lands only where—soil, slope, or other watershed conditions will not be irreversibly damaged.” [16 U.S.C. 1604 (g)(3)(E).] AWR has notified the agency of the many ways its revised forest plan fails to meet the letter of NMFA and fails to follow its own planning regulations, and how the process of forest plan development failed to comply with NEPA. At this juncture, with the unlawful implementation of the revised forest plan being initiated at this site-specific project level, AWR is forced to oppose this unlawful forest plan implementation project. We fully incorporate all of our comments and other submissions made during the forest plan revision process, our Objection, and all the attachments and references included with those submissions, within these comments—on this site-specific project proposal. In addition, we offer additional comments.

Because the FS provided essentially none of the remedy requested in our Forest Plan Objection, AWR incorporates the documentation of its participation in the Forest Plan public process within this Objection to the Purple Marten project. (See folder entitled “Forest Plan Participation”.)

On November 28, 2011 the FS issued the Record of Decision for the Revised Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones on the Kootenai, Idaho Panhandle and Lolo National Forests (aka “Access Amendments”). AWR fully participated in the public process during the development of the

Access Amendments, and incorporates its comments and appeal of that Decision within these comments. (See folder entitled “Acc Amend Participation”.)

AWR participated during the public process as the Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction (NRLMD) was developed, and continues to believe that the Forest Plan/NRLMD does not consider the best available science. AWR incorporates the documentation of its participation in the NRLMD public process within this comment on the Purple Marten project proposal.

AWR continues to believe that the Forest Plan/NRLMD does not consider the best available science. (See folder entitled “NRLMD Participation”.) The lynx issue was also raised in AWR’s Forest Plan Objection concerning Indicator MON-FLS-01-02 and FW-DC-VEG-04.

As this Objection discusses, multiple aspects of the Purple Marten project raise questions of significant and/or cumulative effects, necessitating the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). These environmental impacts would not be “insignificant” under any definition, nor without cumulative effects.

PURPOSE AND NEED OF THIS PROJECT

AWR’s comment letter raised the issue of the FS’s improper Purpose and Need for developing the Purple Marten proposal at pp. 2-4.

“Resiliency” tends to be a “black box” or red herring used by the FS to claim the forest isn’t healthy without any data to back up such claims. Please fully disclose the metrics the agency uses to measure resiliency, so that objective measures of resiliency can be applied by a scientist or any rational person to the Purple Marten project area now, immediately after the project is completed, and at 10-year intervals hence.

Ecological resilience, which you imply you are creating through this project, is not the absence of natural disturbances like wildfire or beetle kill, rather it is the opposite (DellaSala and Hanson, 2015, Chapter 1, pp. 12-13). What the FS is promoting here is the human control of the forest ecosystem through mechanical means in order to maintain unnatural stasis by eliminating, suppressing or altering natural disturbances such as wildfire, to facilitate the extraction of commercial resources for human use. This is the antithesis of ecological resilience and conservation of native biodiversity. Ecological resilience is the ability to ultimately return to predisturbance vegetation types after a natural disturbance, including higher-severity fire. This sort of dynamic equilibrium, where a varied spectrum of succession stages is present across the larger landscape, tends to maintain the full complement of native biodiversity on the landscape. (Thompson et al., 2009).

The FS’s view of ecosystems is inconsistent with a holistic ecosystem management approach, which would acknowledge the forest’s capability of operating in a self-regulatory manner. For example, Harvey et al., 1994 state:

Although usually viewed as pests at the tree and stand scale, insects and disease organisms perform functions on a broader scale.

...Pests are a part of even the healthiest eastside ecosystems. Pest roles—such as the removal of poorly adapted individuals, accelerated decomposition, and reduced stand density—may be critical to rapid ecosystem adjustment.

...In some areas of the eastside and Blue Mountain forests, at least, the ecosystem has been altered, setting the stage for high pest activity (Gast and others, 1991). This increased activity does not mean that the ecosystem is broken or dying; rather, it is demonstrating functionality, as programmed during its developmental (evolutionary) history.

Would the above statement—made by government scientists as part of their participation with the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project—be included as Best Available Science for the NEPA process?

Castello et al. (1995) state:

Pathogens help decompose and release elements sequestered within trees, facilitate succession, and maintain genetic, species and age diversity. Intensive control measures, such as thinning, salvage, selective logging, and buffer clearcuts around affected trees remove crucial structural features. Such activities also remove commercially valuable, disease-resistant trees, thereby contributing to reduced genetic vigor of populations.

In several places the EA uses the word “resilient” or “resilience” in terms of how the action alternatives are responding to Forest Plan DCs by increasing the resilience of the ecosystem. The Forest Plan defines “resilience” as “The ability of a social or ecological system to absorb disturbances while retaining the same basic structure and ways of functioning, the capacity for self-organization, and the capacity to adapt to stress and change.” The Forest Plan defines “restoration” in part, as “the process of assisting the recovery of resilience.” And the Forest Plan defines Forest Health as “An ecological perspective that looks at the resiliency of an ecosystem and its ability to be sustainable.”

However, the Purple Marten EA provides absolutely no operational definition of resilience that would allow anybody to actually measure the resilience of the ecosystem as it stands now, or measure the change in resilience following project activities. An essential component of an operational definition is measurement. A simple and accurate definition of measurement is the assignment of numbers to a variable in which we are interested. In this case, the variable in which we are interested is resilience, and how the FS measures it in these ecosystems.

Resilience is a scientific term that may be used to characterize forest ecosystems. However, mostly what we “learn” about resilience from the EA and Forest Plan is that it’s what happens when the forest is “managed” (i.e., mostly logged or prescribe burned), and the more the forest is logged and burned, the more resilient it becomes. Also we “learn” that nothing that happens naturally, without management, will increase resilience. In other words, from the FS’s perspective, resilience can only be manufactured, engineered, or imposed by management. So the term “resilience” as used by the FS is invalid, rendering much of the analyses confusing and misleading.

The fact that “the entire Kootenai National Forest” was designated by the FS as “insect and disease threats” (PA at 1) further illustrates the illegitimacy of the entire HFRA/Farm Bill approach to public participation and management. Nothing demonstrates that the project area and entire KNF is experiencing insect and disease attack outside of natural levels. Furthermore, the KNF has been claiming for decades that all of its timber sales are managing to prevent excessive insect and disease impacts, so if anything, this forestwide designation is a ringing indictment of the failure of FS management.

The EA fails to demonstrate that insect and disease activity in the project area is in any way unusual or uncharacteristic of the forests in this ecosystem.

As with all Farm Bill projects, the FS is obligated to consider best available science. AWR’s Objection to the Forest Plan notes that the scientific basis for its standards, guidelines, and other components/direction is not well established. Consequently since the Purple Marten project is tiered to the Forest Plan, then in order to consider best available science the FS must finally explain what science it has considered for all forest plan components/direction.

Fire, insects & disease are endemic to western forests and are natural processes resulting in the forest self-thinning. This provides for greater diversity of plant and animal habitat than logging can achieve. In areas that have been historically and logged there are less diversity of native plants, more invasive species, and less animal diversity. Six et al., 2014 documented that logging to prevent or contain insect and disease has not been empirically proven to work, and because of lack of monitoring the FS can’t content this method is viable for containing insect outbreaks.

Wales, et al. 2007 modeled various potential outcomes of fire and fuel management scenarios on the structure of forested habitats in northeast Oregon. They projected that the natural disturbance scenario resulted in the highest amounts of all types of medium and large tree forests combined and best emulated the Natural Range of Variability for medium and large tree forests by potential vegetation type after several decades. Restoring the natural disturbances regimes and processes is the key to restoring forest structure and functionality similar to historical conditions. The FS fails to reconcile this science with the premises behind the Purple Marten proposal.

Other scientific information contradicts some of the premises upon which the EA is based. Bradley, et al. 2016 “found forests with higher levels of protection had lower severity values even though they are generally identified as having the highest overall levels of biomass and fuel loading.” Among the major findings were that areas undisturbed by logging experienced significantly less intensive fire compared with areas that have been logged. From a news release announcing the results of the study (<http://www.biologicaldiversity.org/publications/papers/>):

“We were surprised to see how significant the differences were between protected areas managed for biodiversity and unprotected areas, which our data show burned more severely,” said lead author Curtis Bradley, with the Center for Biological Diversity.

The study focused on forests with relatively frequent fire regimes, ponderosa pine and mixed-conifer forest types; used multiple statistical models; and accounted for effects of climate, topography and regional differences to ensure the findings were robust.

“The belief that restrictions on logging have increased fire severity did not bear out in the study,” said Dr. Chad Hanson, an ecologist with the John Muir Project. “In fact, the findings suggest the opposite. The most intense fires are occurring on private forest lands, while lands with little to no logging experience fires with relatively lower intensity.”

“Our findings demonstrate that increased logging may actually increase fire severity,” said Dr. Dominick A. DellaSala, chief scientist of Geos Institute. “Instead, decision-makers concerned about fire should target proven fire-risk reduction measures nearest homes and keep firefighters out of harm’s way by focusing fire suppression actions near towns, not in the back country.”

The EA fails to cite any data to support the alleged need to “enhance the quality of big game forage.” Where is the science here?

The EA also fails to provide a rational explanation of the alleged need to “limit damage occurring from insects and diseases...” because “(t)he project area is dominated by stands of similar age that are currently ‘mid-successional’, that mostly originated as a result of the 1910 fire...” Churchill, 2011 points out:

Over time, stand development processes and biophysical variation, along with low and mixed-severity disturbances, break up these large patches into a finer quilt of patch types. These new patterns then constrain future fires. Landscape pattern is thus generated from a blend of finer scale, feedback loops of vegetation and disturbance and broad scale events that are driven by extreme climatic events.

(Emphasis added.) Churchill describes above the ongoing natural processes that will alleviate the mid-successional “domination” problems alleged in the EA—without expensive and ecologically risky logging and road building. Since no proper spatial analysis of the landscape pattern’s departure has been completed, the EA has no scientifically defensible logging solution.

The EA does not assure that the definition of Wildland Urban Interface it uses conforms to the definition in the HFRA, in regards to the alleged need to reduce fire risk in the project area.

The EA fails to demonstrate the project “maximizes the retention of old growth and large trees” as it claims. The Forest Plan FEIS includes a “Large/Very Large” size class (20”+ dbh). Our comments asked how many stands in the project area fall within that Large/Very Large size class, how many acres of those would be logged, and how many total trees ≥ 20 ” dbh would be cut in each unit. Our questions were ignored. How does that foster an informed public, and informed decisionmaking? The EA states, “Reducing the number of acres in the large size class and replacing them with stands in the seedling/ sapling size class diversifies the landscape and is compliant with this desired condition.” How does this “maximize() the retention of ...large trees”?

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative plus the proposed road decommissioning and storage.² Otherwise, respond to Objections as if they were comments on an EIS, and withdraw the Draft DN and prepare an Environmental Impact Statement.

² In this Objection, any request for implementing the No Action alternative is with the exception of the proposed road decommissioning and storage.

“EXPEDITED” PROCESS AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

AWR’s comment letter at pp. 1-2 and 4 raised the issue of the FS’s improperly accelerated HFRA/Farm Bill process in developing the Purple Marten proposal.

The PA cover letter states, “At this time, the Responsible Official does not anticipate providing an additional opportunity to submit written comments other than this scoping period.” Since the proposed environmental assessment process means the Forest Service (FS) is not required to provide written responses to public comments, the FS’s notion of public involvement is rather tepid. We believe the agency is obligated to supply written responses to all comments.

The public’s only review opportunity for the NEPA document (EA) for this timber sale is now, during the Objection phase. Furthermore, the HFRA and Objection regulations do not require the FS to prepare written responses to the issues the public raises at this stage, the only opportunity for the public to actually read the EA and ask questions and raise issues. As we discuss elsewhere in this Objection, the FS has entirely ignored most of the points and issues raised in our previous comments. The only mandate in this regard would arise when a lawsuit is initiated and Complaint is filed. This fails to promote good participation and dialogue with the public in management decisionmaking, subverts NEPA, and results in inefficient and unnecessary use of the judiciary.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Otherwise, respond to Objections as if they were comments on an EIS, and withdraw the Draft DN and prepare an Environmental Impact Statement.

UNLAWFUL FOREST PLAN

AWR’s comment letter raised the issue of the inadequacy of the KNF’s revised Forest Plan at pp. 2 and 4-5, and at pp. 11-14 in the section entitled and “ECOLOGICALLY DEFICIENT FOREST PLAN ‘DESIRED CONDITIONS’”. Also, AWR’s Revised Forest Plan (RFP) Objection challenged the scientific veracity of the FS’s use of Vegetation Desired Conditions as management direction for projects (Pp. 3-16).

The EA insists Forest Plan consistency is demonstrated because project actions will “move” conditions “toward” Desired Conditions, meeting Objectives, etc. Such statements are made in the absence of quantitative analyses based upon the reliable data needed to scientifically support such statements.

Much of AWR’s concern about the Forest Plan surround its reliance on “Desired Conditions” (DCs) as directing management, and too few standards that refrain management. As we pointed out, this results in an overall lack of accountability for the FS to ever accomplish anything positive expressed in the Forest Plan’s timeless, aspirational DCs, as well as there being far too few restraints that serve the conservation of biological diversity and promotion of ecological sustainability.

Hayward, 1994 states:

Despite increased interest in historical ecology, scientific understanding of the historic abundance and distribution of montane conifer forests in the western United States is not sufficient to indicate how current patterns compare to the past. In particular, knowledge of patterns in distribution and abundance of older age classes of these forests is not available. ...Current efforts to put management impacts into a historic context seem to focus almost exclusively on what amounts to a snapshot of vegetation history—a documentation of forest conditions near the time when European settlers first began to impact forest structure. ...The value of the historic information lies in the perspective it can provide on the potential variation... I do not believe that historical ecology, emphasizing static conditions in recent times, say 100 years ago, will provide the complete picture needed to place present conditions in a proper historic context. Conditions immediately prior to industrial development may have been extraordinary compared to the past 1,000 years or more. Using forest conditions in the 1800s as a baseline, then, could provide a false impression if the baseline is considered a goal to strive toward.

Frissell and Bayles (1996) ask:

From the point of view of many aquatic species, the range of natural variability at any one site would doubtless include local extirpation. At the scale of a large river basin, management could remain well within such natural extremes and we would still face severe degradation of natural resource and possible extinction of species (Rhodes et al., 1994). The missing element in this concept is the landscape-scale *pattern* of occurrence of extreme conditions, and patterns over space and time of recovery from such stressed states. How long did ecosystems spend in extreme states vs. intermediate or mean states? Were extremes chronologically correlated among adjacent basins, or did asynchrony of landscape disturbances provide for large-scale refugia for persistence and recolonization of native species? These are critical questions that are not well addressed under the concept of range of natural variability as it has been framed to date by managers.

...The concept of range of natural variability also suffers from its failure to provide defensible criteria about **which factors ranges should be measured**. Proponents of the concept assume that a finite set of variables can be used to define the range of ecosystem behaviors, when ecological science strongly indicates many diverse factors can control and limit biota and natural resource productivity, often in complex, interacting, surprising, and species-specific and time-variant ways. **Any simple index for measuring the range of variation will likely exclude some physical and biotic dimensions important for the maintenance of ecological integrity and native species diversity.** (Bold emphasis added.)

Dimensions that create significant adverse impacts on native species diversity include those not historically found in nature, including road densities, edge effects due to logged openings, noxious weeds and other invasive species, livestock, compacted and otherwise productivity-deficient soil conditions, and many human-caused fires.

The EA fails to consider the extensive science that argues that the strategy of “moving towards” DCs for restoring wildlife habitat and populations is scientifically deficient. The Committee of Scientists, 1999 recommended management emphasis contrasts with the KNF’s current management strategy merely emphasizing manipulation of habitat for insuring wildlife viability:

...An emphasis on focal species, including their functional importance or their role in the conservation of other species, combines aspects of single-species and ecosystem management. **It also leads to considering species directly, in recognition that focusing only on composition, structure, and processes may miss some components of biological diversity.** (Emphasis added.)

The Forest Plan relies upon static Desired Conditions (DCs) to direct active management on the KNF. The philosophy driving the FS strategy to “move toward” and replicate historic vegetative conditions (basically, replace natural processes with logging and prescribed burning) is that emulation of the **results of** disturbance processes would conserve biological diversity. McRae et al. 2001 provide a scientific review summarizing empirical evidence that finds marked contrasts between the results of logging and wildfire. A plethora of scientific evidence directs that DCs be more properly stated in terms of **desired future dynamics**, in line with best available science. Hessburg and Agee (2003) for example.

The heavy bias toward identifying habitat manipulation options (i.e., logging and other active management activities) in the forest plan—which lacks insight into the long-term impacts of an unsustainable road system—has led to a forest plan that is a recipe for failure.

Since the Forest Plan revision process itself violated NEPA and NFMA and failed to utilize the best available science, these comments therefore identify legal deficiencies of the Forest Plan as well as the project proposal.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

INVENTORIED ROADLESS AREAS AND OTHER UNROADED AREAS

AWR’s comment letter raised the roadless lands issue at pp. 2-3. Also, issues regarding roadless areas and Wilderness were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (pp. 43, 47-67).

The Forest Plan lacks direction to update roadless area boundaries utilizing a transparent public procedures in order to evaluate unroaded areas contiguous with IRAs and Wilderness.

The FS is required to discuss a project's impacts on areas of "sufficient size" for future wilderness designation. *Lands Council*, 529 F.3d at 1231, citing 16 U.S.C. § 1131(c).

The Kootenai National Forest’s Lower Yaak, O’Brien, Sheep Draft Environmental Impact Statement explains the concept of Roadless Expanse:

Northern Region (Region 1) Direction for Roadless Area Analysis Region 1 provides additional guidance for roadless area analysis in a draft document titled “Our Approach to Roadless Area Analysis of Unroaded Lands Contiguous to Roadless Areas” (12/2/10). In summary this paper is based on court history regarding the Roadless Area Conservation Rule. The “Our Approach” document states that “projects on lands contiguous to roadless areas must analyze the environmental consequences, including irreversible and irretrievable commitment of resources on roadless area attributes, and the effects for potential

designation as wilderness under the Wilderness Act of 1964. **This analysis must consider the effects to the entire roadless expanse; that is both the roadless area and the unroaded lands contiguous to the roadless area.**

(Emphasis added.) The FS must analyze and disclose impacts on the Roadless Characteristics and Wilderness Attributes of the Roadless Expanse. The public must be able to understand if the project would cause irreversible and irretrievable impacts on the suitability of any portion of Roadless Expanse for future consideration for Recommended Wilderness or for Wilderness designation under forest planning.

The FS must acknowledge the best scientific information that recognizes the high ecological integrity and functioning of roadless and unmanaged areas. Management activities have damaged the streams and other natural features found in the project area watersheds. The FS has yet to demonstrate it can extract resources in a sustainable manner in roaded areas.

Unroaded areas greater than about 1,000 acres, whether they have been inventoried or not, provide valuable natural resource attributes that are better left protected from logging and other management activities. Scientific research on roadless area size and relative importance is ongoing. Such research acknowledges variables based upon localized ecosystem types, naturally occurring geographical and watershed boundaries, and the overall conditions within surrounding ecosystems. In areas such as the Purple Marten project area, where considerable past logging and management alterations have occurred, protecting relatively ecologically intact roadless areas even as small as 500 - 1,000 acres has been shown to be of significant ecological importance. These valuable and increasingly rare roadless area attributes include: water quality; healthy soils; fish and wildlife refugia; centers for dispersal, recolonization, and restoration of adjacent disturbed sites; reference sites for research; non-motorized, low-impact recreation; carbon sequestration; refugia that are relatively less at-risk from noxious weeds and other invasive non-native species, and many other significant values. (See Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation FEIS, November 2000.)

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

INADEQUATE EMPHASIS ON RESTORATION

True restoration of already logged and roaded watersheds would prioritize removing the impediments to natural recovery. The Montana Forest Restoration Committee, 2007 adopted 13 Principles, written collaboratively by a diverse set of stakeholders which included the Supervisors of the Bitterroot and Lolo national forests along with representatives from timber and forest products industries, conservation groups, recreation interests, and others. Principle #3 states:

Use the appropriate scale of integrated analysis to prioritize and design restoration activities: Use landscape, watershed and project level ecosystem analysis in both prioritization and design of projects unless a compelling reason to omit a level of analysis is present. While economic feasibility is essential to project implementation, **priorities**

should be based on ecological considerations and not be influenced by funding projections. (Emphases added.)

Consistent with this principle, the FS would have published a landscape assessment so a genuine scoping process could guide project restoration priorities.

Frissell and Bayles, 1996 state: “If natural disturbance patterns are the best way to maintain or restore desired ecosystem values, then nature should be able to accomplish this task very well without human intervention.”

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

ALTERNATIVES

AWR’s comment letter made detailed suggestions for a set of alternative management actions at pp. 6-8, also in the section entitled INADEQUATE EMPHASIS ON RESTORATION.

Again, our request for consideration of an alternative with features as we presented them was ignored and dismissed without sufficient reasoning or discussion. The EA violates NEPA.

The EA says the FS received a suggestion “to evaluate an alternative that would construct no additional road segments within the project area.” The FS rejected the idea, “in light of existing insect and disease conditions.” Since the existing insect and disease conditions are entirely natural, obviously nature is calling for more and more roads. This is the kind of reasoning the public is dealing with here—an agency that pretends it can control nature but in reality facilitates ecological disaster in carrying out its aberrant fantasies.

The PA cover letter states, “This project was presented to the Kootenai Forest Stakeholder Coalition on February 22, 2018 and to the Cabinet Forestry Collaborative group on September 19, 2018. The interdisciplinary team met **with the collaborative group** to discuss initial team findings **and to further refine treatments.**” (Emphases added.)

The PA lists “Topics Raised During the Collaborative Process **Prior to Scoping**” (emphasis added):

- Mortality rate from insects and disease in fir species
- Impacts of burning post-activity on insects and disease – Tree mortality rates from insects in units with no activity fuels burning.
- Support of forage enhancement for big game species as a project objective
- Support for underburning in old growth
- Motorized trails and roads – user overlap and application of trail specifications.
- Trail use and safe recreation opportunities

The PA cover letter also states, “At this stage of the planning process, site-specific comments are being requested to determine the scope of the analysis, and identify significant issues and potential alternatives to the Proposed Action.” The FS is being somewhat misleading here; the

agency is fully aware that using the Farm Bill/HFRA process means that one and only one action alternative is allowed to be included in the proposed Environmental Assessment.

If the FS is genuinely interested in alternative to the PA, the agency would allow this scoping process to have equal footing in terms of formulation of the Purple Marten project. As it now stands, the FS only allows the local collaborative process to influence management options.

And if the FS were genuinely interested in the public review process, it would not be undergoing the only NEPA comment period now, prior to the objection process. The agency would be preparing an EIS, and fully analyzing and considering a range of alternatives.

So if the FS is genuinely interested in alternative to the PA, we assert the FS needs to take a more comprehensive approach to restoring aquatic habitat and watersheds than what is written in the PA. Please design an alternative that results in a road system which is fully affordable to maintain on an annual basis, within all of the watersheds affected by the proposal. Please use expected appropriations as the yardstick to measure “affordable”, based on recent years’ funding levels.

Such an alternative would reduce road densities to meet science-based ecological conditions for wildlife and fisheries. Wisdom et al. (2000) state:

Efforts to restore habitats without simultaneous efforts to reduce road density and control human disturbances will curtail the effectiveness of habitat restoration, or even contribute to its failure; this is because of the large number of species that are simultaneously affected by decline in habitat as well as by road-associated factors.

The actions needed to reduce the road system to this affordable level need not themselves be within expected budgets. Indeed, few restoration projects proposed or implemented by the FS are fully funded by appropriated dollars. Figuring out a way to fund road decommissioning along with address the chronic sources of sediment would follow from a Decision to implement. That would be a legitimate way to collaborate.

Such an alternative would not damage soils, degrade forest wildlife habitat, and introduce sediment into streams by logging and building new roads, but instead focuses on fixing or removing the badly designed or under-maintained roads, restoring damaged soils, upgrading culverts, addressing noxious weeds, and focusing on other sources of erosion.

In analyzing such an alternative, it may turn out that some of the actions proposed for the action alternatives would be unnecessary or would be modified. For example, some roads proposed for maintenance or upgrading may not be affordable to maintain, or may be located where chronic sedimentation into streams persists. In such cases consideration of highest restoration priorities would require full road obliteration.

Such an alternative would reduce the road network in the project area watersheds consistent with best available science for maintaining robust populations of native fish and wildlife.

By reducing the footprint of roads, such an alternative would reduce the spread of noxious weeds and their associated costs and environmental damage.

Such an alternative would not construct any new roads, including temporary roads because, as the FS is aware, construction of temporary roads creates most of the same impacts as system roads.

Such an alternative would be in compliance with the Travel Management Rule Subpart A, which requires the FS to identify the forestwide minimum road system—itself necessarily being maintainable using expected annual appropriations. This alternative would be consistent with Montana Forest Restoration Committee Principle #13, which is to “Establish and maintain a safe road and trail system that is ecologically sustainable.”

Such an alternative would maximize immediate carbon sequestration, because already dangerously elevated greenhouse gases are an immediate issue that must be addressed.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses issues we’ve raised in timely earlier comments by fully analyzing an alternative as we previously identified.

DISCLOSURE AND ANALYSIS UNDER NEPA

AWR requested disclosure and analysis of project area conditions and other important issues so we and other interested segments of the public could better understand the context of the Purple Marten project proposal. In particular, we listed many on pp. 8-11 under the sections entitled “NECESSARY ELEMENTS FOR PROJECT ANALYSIS” and “ECOLOGICALLY DEFICIENT FOREST PLAN ‘DESIRED CONDITIONS’.” This was largely ignored.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses these analytical and scientific issues.

ECOLOGICALLY DEFICIENT FOREST PLAN “DESIRED CONDITIONS”

We request the FS provide detailed disclosure of the reference conditions data the KNF has used to arrive at its establishing of “desired conditions” (DCs) that apply to the project area.

Of the portions of the project area not proposed for logging or burning, please disclose how the previously logged or burned areas compare to the DCs. Same for the previously unlogged and unburned portions of the project area not now proposed for treatment—how do those compare to the DCs?

A plethora of scientific evidence directs that DCs be more properly stated in terms of **desired future dynamics**, much in line with evolving science. Hessburg and Agee (2003) for example, state:

Patterns of structure and composition within existing late-successional and old forest reserve networks will change as a result of wildfires, insect outbreaks, and other processes.

What may be needed is an approach that marries a short-term system of reserves with a long-term strategy to convert to a continuous network of landscapes with dynamic properties. In such a system, late-successional and old forest elements would be continuously recruited, but would shift semi-predictably in landscape position across space and time. Such an approach would represent a planning paradigm shift from NEPA-like desired future conditions, to planning for landscape-scale **desired future dynamics**.

(Emphasis added.) Likewise, Sallabanks, et al., 2001 state:

Given the dynamic nature of ecological communities in Eastside (interior) forests and woodlands, particularly regarding potential effects of fire, **perhaps the very concept of defining “desired future conditions” for planning could be replaced with a concept of describing “desired future dynamics.”**

(Emphasis added.) There is plenty of support for such an approach in the scientific literature. Noss 2001, for example, believes “If the thoughtfully identified critical components and **processes of an ecosystem are sustained**, there is a high probability that the ecosystem as a whole is sustained.” (Emphasis added.)

Noss 2001 describes basic ecosystem components:

Ecosystems have **three basic components: composition, structure, and function**.

Together, they define biodiversity and ecological integrity and provide the foundation on which standards for a sustainable human relationship with the earth might be crafted.

(Emphasis added.) Noss 2001 goes on to define those basic components:

Composition includes the kinds of species present in an ecosystem and their relative abundances, as well as the composition of plant associations, floras and faunas, and habitats at broader scales. We might describe the composition of a forest, from individual stands to watersheds and regions.

Structure is the architecture of the forest, which includes the vertical layering and shape of vegetation and its horizontal patchiness at several scales, from within stands (e.g., treefall gaps) to landscape patterns at coarser scales. Structure also includes the presence and abundance of such distinct structural elements as snags (standing dead trees) and downed logs in various size and decay classes.

Function refers to the **ecological processes** that characterize the ecosystem. These processes are both biotic and abiotic, and include decomposition, nutrient cycling, disturbance, succession, seed dispersal, herbivory, predation, parasitism, pollination, and many others. Evolutionary processes, including mutation, gene flow, and natural selection, are also in the functional category.

(Emphasis added.) Hutto, 1995 also addresses natural processes, referring specifically to fire: Fire is such an important creator of the ecological variety in Rocky Mountain landscapes that the conservation of biological diversity [required by NFMA] is likely to be accomplished only through **the conservation of fire as a process**...Efforts to meet legal mandates to maintain biodiversity should, therefore, be directed toward **maintaining processes like fire**, which create the variety of vegetative cover types upon which the great variety of wildlife species depend.

(Emphases added.) Kauffman, 2004 states:

Restoration entails much more than simple structural modifications achieved through mechanical means. Restoration should be undertaken at landscape scales and **must allow for the occurrence of dominant ecosystem processes**, such as the natural fire regimes achieved through natural and/or prescribed fires at appropriate temporal and spatial scales.

(Emphasis added.) Noss and Cooperrider (1994) state:

Considering process is fundamental to biodiversity conservation because process determines pattern. Six interrelated categories of ecological processes that biologists and managers must understand in order to effectively conserve biodiversity are (1) energy flows, (2) nutrient cycles, (3) hydrologic cycles, (4) disturbance regimes, (5) equilibrium processes, and (6) feedback effects.

(Emphasis added.) The Environmental Protection Agency (1999) recognizes the primacy of natural processes: (E)cological processes such as natural disturbance, hydrology, nutrient cycling, biotic interactions, population dynamics, and evolution determine the species composition, habitat structure, and ecological health of every site and landscape. **Only through the conservation of ecological processes will it be possible to (1) represent all native ecosystems within the landscape and (2) maintain complete, unfragmented environmental gradients among ecosystems.**

(Emphasis added.) Forest Service researcher Everett (1994) states:

To prevent loss of future options we need to simultaneously **reestablish ecosystem processes and disturbance effects that create and maintain desired sustainable ecosystems**, while conserving genetic, species, community, and landscape diversity and long-term site productivity. ... We must address **restoration of ecosystem processes and disturbance effects** that create sustainable forests before we can speak to the restoration of stressed sites; otherwise, we will forever treat the symptom and not the problem. ... **One of the most significant management impacts on the sustainability of forest ecosystems has been the disruption of ecosystem processes** through actions such as fire suppression (Mutch and others 1993), dewatering of streams for irrigation (Wissmar and others 1993), truncation of stand succession by timber harvest (Walstad 1988), and maintaining numbers of desired wildlife species such as elk in excess of historical levels (Irwin and others 1993). Several ecosystem processes are in an altered state because we have interrupted the cycling of biomass through fire suppression or have created different cycling processes through resource extraction (timber harvest, grazing, fish harvest).

Hessburg and Agee 2003 also emphasize the primacy of natural processes for management purposes:

Ecosystem management planning must acknowledge **the central importance of natural processes and pattern–process interactions, the dynamic nature of ecological systems** (Attiwill, 1994), the inevitability of uncertainty and variability (Lertzman and Fall, 1998) and cumulative effects (Committee of Scientists, 1999; Dunne et al., 2001).

(Emphasis added.) Further, Collins and Stephens (2007) suggest direction to implement restoring the process of fire by educating the public:

(W)hat may be more important than restoring structure is restoring the process of fire (Stephenson 1999). By allowing fire to resume its natural role in limiting density and reducing surface fuels, competition for growing space would be reduced, along with potential severity in subsequent fires (Fule and Laughlin 2007). As a result, we contend that the forests in Illilouette and Sugarloaf are becoming more resistant to ecosystem perturbations (e.g. insects, disease, drought). This resistance could be important in allowing these forests to cope with projected changes in climate. ... Although it is not ubiquitously applicable, (wildland fire use) could potentially be a cost-effective and ecologically sound tool for “treating” large areas of forested land. Decisions to continue fire suppression are politically safe in the short term, but ecologically detrimental over the long term. Each time the decision to suppress is made, the risk of a fire escaping and causing damage (social and economic) is essentially deferred to the future. Allowing more natural fires to burn under certain conditions will probably mitigate these risks. If the public is encouraged to recognize this and to become more tolerant of the direct, near-term consequences (i.e. smoke production, limited access) managers will be able to more effectively use fire as a tool for restoring forests over the long term.

Typically, vegetation management proposals and their accompanying NEPA documents on the KNF acknowledge that attempts to control or resist the natural process of fire have been a contributor to deviations from DCs. The Purple Marten PA is no exception. Often these same documents characterize fire as well as native insects and other natural pathogens as threats to the ecosystem rather than rejuvenating natural processes. They seem to need such an obsolete viewpoint in order to justify and prioritize the proposed vegetation manipulations, tacitly for replacing natural processes with “treatments” and “prescriptions.” However the scientific support for assuming that ecosystems can be restored or continuously maintained by such manipulative actions is entirely lacking.

The FS has recognized that natural processes are vital for achieving ecological integrity. USDA Forest Service, 2009a incorporates “ecological integrity” into its concept of “forest health” thus: “(E)cological integrity”: Angermeier and Karr (1994), and Karr (1991) define this as: The capacity to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, and adaptive biological system having the **full range of** elements and **processes** expected in a region’s natural habitat. “...the ability to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of the natural habitat of the region.” **That is, an ecosystem is said to have high integrity** if its full complement of native species is present in normal distributions and abundances, and **if normal dynamic functions are in place and working properly**. In systems with integrity, the “...capacity for self-repair when perturbed is preserved, and minimal external support for management is needed.”

(Emphases added.) In their conclusion, Hessburg and Agee, 2003 state “Desired future conditions will only be realized by planning for and creating the desired ecosystem dynamics represented by ranges of conditions, set initially in strategic locations with minimal risks to species and processes.”

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, amend/revise the Forest Plan to finally address these issues as our Forest Plan Objection requests.

CLIMATE CHANGE AND CARBON SEQUESTRATION

These highly relevant issues were raised in much detail in AWR comments, pp. 14-25. Also, issues regarding climate change and carbon sequestration were raised in our incorporated Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: FW-DC-VEG-01, OBJECTION STATEMENT: FW-DC-VEG-02, OBJECTION STATEMENT: FW-DC-VEG-03, OBJECTION STATEMENT: FW-DC-VEG-1, and the section entitled “CARBON SEQUESTRATION”).

The EA provided a pittance of information on climate change effects on project area vegetation. The EA provides no analysis as to the veracity of the project’s Purpose and Need, the project’s objectives, goals, or desired conditions. The FS has the responsibility to inform the public that climate change is and will be bringing forest change. For Purple Marten project, this did not happen, in violation of NEPA.

The EA fails to consider that the effects of climate change on the project area, including that the “desired” vegetation conditions will likely not be achievable or sustainable. The EA fails to provide any credible analysis as to how realistic and achievable its desired conditions are in the context of a rapidly changing climate, along an unpredictable but changing trajectory.

Hayward, 1994 essentially calls into question the entire manipulate and control regime, as represented in project design. The managed portion of the KNF has been fundamentally changed, as has the climate, so the Forest Service must analyze how much land has been fundamentally changed forest wide compared to historic conditions, and disclose such information to the public in the context of an EIS.

And as the KNF’s March 2017 Galton Final Environmental Impact Statement explains:

This analysis identifies specific disturbance processes, together with landform and other environmental elements, which have influenced the patterns of vegetation across the Decision Area. Vegetative Response Units (VRUs) were used to define and describe the components of ecosystems. VRUs are used to describe an aggregation of land having similar capabilities and potentials for management. These ecological units have similar properties in natural communities: soils, hydrologic function, landform and topography, lithology, climate, air quality, and natural processes (nutrient and biomass cycling, succession, productivity, and fire regimes).

Each VRU has a characteristic frequency and type of disturbance based on its climate, soils, vegetation, animals, and other factors. Populations of native plants and animals have responded and adapted to these characteristic disturbance regimes over time (~2500 years) and the resulting vegetation patterns, processes, and structure within a historical range of variability. These characteristic processes, patterns, and structure are termed “Reference Conditions”.

It's clear that "reference conditions" are no longer valid conceptually as a management target. Pederson et al. (2009) note that western Montana has already passed through 3 important, temperature-driven ecosystem thresholds. Westerling, et al. 2006 state:

Robust statistical associations between wildfire and hydro-climate in western forests indicate that increased wildfire activity over recent decades reflects sub-regional responses to changes in climate. Historical wildfire observations exhibit an abrupt transition in the mid-1980s from a regime of infrequent large wildfires of short (average of one week) duration to one with much more frequent and longer-burning (five weeks) fires. This transition was marked by a shift toward unusually warm springs, longer summer dry seasons, drier vegetation (which provoked more and longer-burning large wildfires), and longer fire seasons. Reduced winter precipitation and an early spring snowmelt played a role in this shift. Increases in wildfire were particularly strong in mid-elevation forests. ...The greatest increases occurred in mid-elevation, Northern Rockies forests, where land-use histories have relatively little effect on fire risks, and are strongly associated with increased spring and summer temperatures and an earlier spring snowmelt.

Running, 2006 cites model runs of future climate scenarios from the 4th Assessment of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, stating:

(S)even general circulation models have run future climate simulations for several different carbon emissions scenarios. These simulations unanimously project June to August temperature increases of 2° to 5°C by 2040 to 2069 for western North America. The simulations also project precipitation decreases of up to 15% for that time period (11). Even assuming the most optimistic result of no change in precipitation, a June to August temperature increase of 3°C would be roughly three times the spring-summer temperature increase that Westerling *et al.* have linked to the current trends. Wildfire burn areas in Canada are expected to increase by 74 to 118% in the next century (12), and similar increases seem likely for the western United States.

The Pacific Northwest Research Station, 2004 recognizes "(a) way that climate change may show up in forests is through changes in disturbance regimes—the long-term patterns of fire, drought, insects, and diseases that are basic to forest development."

The EA fails to analyze and disclose how climate change is already, and is expected to be even more in the future, influence forest ecology. This has vast ramifications as to whether or not the forest in the project area will respond as the FS assumes. As the forest plan FEIS states, "Forest Plan management strategies may affect the composition, structure, and landscape pattern of forests. This could influence the susceptibility and resiliency of the forests to significant disturbance agents such as large intense wildfires, insect and disease epidemics, weather events, and climate change." One of the needs for forest plan revision revolves around "concerns that the forest composition, structure, and pattern had shifted away from historical conditions to the extent that ecosystems, and the goods and services that it provided, may not be sustainable, especially in light of potential impacts from climate change." (Id.) It also states:

The 1987 Forest Plan does not contain direction on moving towards historic conditions or to improve resistance and resiliency in the light of climate change. Continued deviation from historic conditions would lead to changes in disturbance and succession processes, making it difficult to provide for a sustainable ecosystem.

The EA fails to acknowledge the likelihood that “...high seedling and sapling mortality rates due to water stress, competing vegetation, and repeat fires that burn young stands,” which will likely lead to a dramatic increase in non-forest land acres. (Johnson, et al., 2016.)

The District Court of Montana ruled in Case 4:17-cv-00030-BMM that the Federal government was required to evaluate the climate change impacts of the federal government coal program.

In March 2019, U.S. District Judge Rudolph Contreras in Washington, D.C., ruled that when the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) auctions public lands for oil and gas leasing, officials must consider emissions from past, present and foreseeable future oil and gas leases nationwide. The case was brought by WildEarth Guardians.

In March of 2018 the Federal District Court of Montana found the Miles City (Montana) and Buffalo (Wyoming) Field Office’s Resource Management Plans unlawfully overlooked climate impacts of coal mining and oil and gas drilling. The case was brought by Western Organization of Resource Councils, Montana Environmental Information Center, Powder River Basin Resource Council, Northern Plains Resource Council, the Sierra Club, and the Natural Resources Defense Council.

In the recent revised Forest Plan Draft EIS for the Custer-Gallatin National Forest, the FS states, “Climate change is expected to continue and have profound effects on the Earth’s ecosystems in the coming decades (IPCC 2007).” As alarming as that might sound, perhaps the Purple Marten IDT members should familiarize themselves with the most recent report from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, which makes that 2007 report seem optimistic.

A landmark report from the United Nations’ scientific panel on climate change paints a much darker picture of the immediate consequences of climate change than previously thought and says that avoiding the damage requires transforming the world economy at a speed and scale that has “no documented historic precedent.”

[The report](#), issued late 2018 by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, a group of scientists convened by the United Nations to guide world leaders, describes a world of worsening food shortages and wildfires, and a mass die-off of coral reefs as soon as 2040 — a period well within the lifetime of much of the global population.

The report “is quite a shock, and quite concerning,” said Bill Hare, an author of previous I.P.C.C. reports and a physicist with Climate Analytics, a nonprofit organization. “We were not aware of this just a few years ago.” The report was the first to be commissioned by world leaders under the Paris agreement, [the 2015 pact by nations to fight global warming](#).

The authors found that if greenhouse gas emissions continue at the current rate, the atmosphere will warm up by as much as 2.7 degrees Fahrenheit (1.5 degrees Celsius) above preindustrial levels by 2040, inundating coastlines and intensifying droughts and poverty. Previous work had focused on estimating the damage if average temperatures were to rise by a larger number, 3.6

degrees Fahrenheit (2 degrees Celsius), because that was the threshold scientists previously considered for the most severe effects of climate change.

The new report, however, shows that many of those effects will come much sooner, at the 2.7-degree mark.

Past conditions will not predict the future in the wake of climate change. The Montana Climate Assessment (MCA) (Found at <http://montanaclimate.org/>) is an effort to synthesize, evaluate, and share credible and relevant scientific information about climate change in Montana. It must be considered in development of the revised forest plan. Following are key messages and conclusions:

KEY MESSAGES

- Annual average temperatures, including daily minimums, maximums, and averages, have risen across the state between 1950 and 2015. The increases range between 2.0-3.0°F (1.1-1.7°C) during this period. [high agreement, robust evidence]
- Winter and spring in Montana have experienced the most warming. Average temperatures during these seasons have risen by 3.9°F (2.2°C) between 1950 and 2015. [high agreement, robust evidence]
- Montana's growing season length is increasing due to the earlier onset of spring and more extended summers; we are also experiencing more warm days and fewer cool nights. From 1951-2010, the growing season increased by 12 days. In addition, the annual number of warm days has increased by 2.0% and the annual number of cool nights has decreased by 4.6% over this period. [high agreement, robust evidence]
- Despite no historical changes in average annual precipitation between 1950 and 2015, there have been changes in average seasonal precipitation over the same period. Average winter precipitation has decreased by 0.9 inches (2.3 cm), which can mostly be attributed to natural variability and an increase in El Niño events, especially in the western and central parts of the state. A significant increase in spring precipitation (1.3-2.0 inches [3.3-5.1 cm]) has also occurred during this period for the eastern portion of the state. [moderate agreement, robust evidence]
- The state of Montana is projected to continue to warm in all geographic locations, seasons, and under all emission scenarios throughout the 21st century. By mid century, Montana temperatures are projected to increase by approximately 4.5-6.0°F (2.5-3.3°C) depending on the emission scenario. By the end-of-century, Montana temperatures are projected to increase 5.6-9.8°F (3.1-5.4°C) depending on the emission scenario. These state-level changes are larger than the average changes projected globally and nationally. [high agreement, robust evidence]
- The number of days in a year when daily temperature exceeds 90°F (32°C) and the number of frost-free days are expected to increase across the state and in both emission scenarios studied. Increases in the number of days above 90°F (32°C) are expected to be

greatest in the eastern part of the state. Increases in the number of frost-free days are expected to be greatest in the western part of the state. [high agreement, robust evidence]

- Across the state, precipitation is projected to increase in winter, spring, and fall; precipitation is projected to decrease in summer. The largest increases are expected to occur during spring in the southern part of the state. The largest decreases are expected to occur during summer in the central and southern parts of the state. [moderate agreement, moderate evidence]

We incorporate the Battle Creek Alliance et al., 2017 comments on the January 20, 2017 Draft California Forest Carbon Plan within this Objection. (Attachment 1.) It contains headings such as “The ...assertion that increased thinning/logging will increase carbon storage in forests is unsupported by the best available science.”

In a literature review, Simons (2008) states, “Restoration efforts aimed at the maintenance of historic ecosystem structures of the pre-settlement era would most likely reduce the resilient characteristics of ecosystems facing climate change (Millar 1999).” The project area and KNF have been fundamentally changed, so the agency must consider how much native forest it has fundamentally altered compared to historic conditions forestwide before pursuing “treatments” here. And that includes considering the effects of human-induced climate change. Essentially, this means considering new scientific information on all kinds of changes away from historic conditions.

The FS’s position on project impacts on climate change is that the project would have a miniscule impact on global carbon emissions. The obvious problem with that viewpoint is, once can say the same thing about every source of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gas emission on earth, and likewise justify inaction as does this EA. In their comments on the KNF’s Draft EIS for the Lower Yaak, O’Brien, Sheep project, the EPA rejected that sort of analysis, basically because that cumulative effects scale dilutes project effects. We would add that, if the FS wants to refer to a wider scope to analyze its carbon footprint, we suggest that it actually conduct such a cumulative effect analysis and disclose it in a NEPA document.

The FS (in USDA Forest Service, 2017b) discusses some effects of climate change on forests, including “In many areas, it will no longer be possible to maintain vegetation within the historical range of variability. Land management approaches based on current or historical conditions will need to be adjusted.” The EA has no scientific basis for its claims that proposed vegetation “treatments” will result in sustainable vegetation conditions under likely climate change scenarios. It also fails to provide a definition of “increasing resilience” that includes metrics for valid and reliable measurement of resilience. The scientific literature even debates if the same tree species mix that has historically inhabited sites can persist after disturbances, including the types of disturbances proposed under project action alternatives.

The EA ignores scientific opinion on forest management’s negative effects on carbon sequestration. The forest plan FEIS states, “Carbon sequestration is the process by which atmospheric carbon dioxide is taken up by vegetation through photosynthesis and stored as carbon in biomass (trunks, branches, foliage, and roots) and soils.” Best available science

supports the proposition that forest policies must shift away from logging if a priority is carbon sequestration. Forests should be preserved indefinitely for their carbon storage value.

We incorporate the following article from the *Missoulian* (“Fire study shows landscapes such as Bitterroot's Sapphire Range too hot, dry to restore trees”) written by Rob Chaney (March 11, 2019):

Burned landscapes like this drainage in the Sapphire Mountains hasn't been able to grow new trees since the Valley Complex fire of 2000, due to lack of soil moisture, humidity and seed trees, as well as excess heat during the growing season. University of Montana students Erika Berglund and Lacey Hankin helped gather samples for a study showing tree stands are getting replaced by grass and shrubs after fire across the western United States due to climate change.



Courtesy Kim Davis



Fire-scarred forests like the Sapphire Range of the Bitterroot Valley may become grasslands because the growing seasons have become too hot and dry, according to new research from the University of Montana.

“The drier aspects aren’t coming back, especially on north-facing slopes,” said Kim Davis, a UM landscape ecologist and lead investigator on the study. “It’s not soil sterilization. Other vegetation like grasses are re-sprouting. It’s too warm. There’s not enough moisture for the trees.”

Davis worked with landscape ecologist Solomon Dobrowski, fire paleoecologist Philip Higuera, biologist Anna Sala and geoscientist Marco Maneta at UM along with colleagues at the U.S. Forest Service and University of Colorado-Boulder to produce the study, which was released Monday in the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences journal.

“What’s striking is if you asked scientists two decades ago how climate warming would play out, this is what they expected we’d see,” Higuera said. “And now we’re starting to see those predictions on the impact to ecosystems play out.”

The study concentrated on regrowth of Ponderosa pine and Douglas fir seedlings in Montana, Idaho, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona and northern California. Field workers collected trees from 90 sites, including 40 in the northern Rocky Mountains, scattered within 33 wildfires that had occurred within the past 20 years.

“We did over 4,000 miles of road-tripping across the West, as well as lots of miles hiking and backpacking,” Davis said. The survey crews brought back everything from dead seedlings to 4-inch-diameter tree rings; nearly 3,000 samples in total. Then they analyzed how long each tree had been growing and what conditions had been when it sprouted. Before the 1990s, the test sites had enough soil moisture, humidity and other factors to recruit new seedlings after forest fires, Dobrowski said.

“There used to be enough variability in seasonal conditions that seedlings could make it across these fixed thresholds,” Dobrowski said. “After the mid-‘90s, those windows have been closing more often. We’re worried we’ll lose these low-elevation forests to shrubs or grasslands. That’s what the evidence points to.”

After a fire, all kinds of grasses, shrubs and trees have a blank slate to recover. But trees, especially low-elevation species, need more soil moisture and humidity than their smaller plant cousins. Before the mid-90s, those good growing seasons rolled around every three to five years. The study shows such conditions have evaporated on virtually all sites since 2000.

“The six sites we looked at in the Bitterroots haven’t been above the summer humidity threshold since 1997,” Higuera said. “Soil moisture hasn’t crossed the threshold since 2009.”

The study overturns some common assumptions of post-fire recovery. Many historic analyses of mountain forests show the hillsides used to hold far fewer trees a century ago, and have become overstocked due to the efforts humans put at controlling fire in the woods. Higuera explained that some higher elevation forests are returning to their more sparse historical look due to increased fires.

“But at the lower fringes, those burn areas may transition to non-forest types,” Higuera said, “especially where climate conditions at the end of this century are different than what we had in the early 20th Century.”

The study also found that soil sterilization wasn’t a factor in tree regrowth, even in the most severely burned areas. For example, the 2000 Sula Complex of fires stripped forest cover in the southern end of the Bitterroot Valley. While the lodgepole pine stands near Lost Trail Pass have recovered, the lower- elevation Ponderosa pine and Douglas firs haven’t.

Another factor driving regeneration is the availability of surviving seed trees that can repopulate a burn zone. If one remains within 100 meters of the burned landscape, the area can at least start the process of reseeded. Unfortunately, the trend toward high-severity fires has reduced the once-common mosaic patterns that left some undamaged groves mixed into the burned areas.

Higuera said he hoped land managers could use small or prescribed fires to make landscapes more resilient, as well as restructure tree-planting efforts to boost the chances of heavily burned places.

The Resources Planning Act of 1974 (RPA) and National Forest Management Act of 1976 (NFMA) mandate long-range planning which impose numerous limitations on timber extraction practices and the amount of timber sold annually. These long range plans are based on assumptions, which are based on data, expert opinion, public participation and other factors which mostly view from a historical perspective. So it’s time to peer into the future to examine closely (NEPA: “take a hard look at”) those assumptions.

Clearly, the Forest Service is not considering best available science on this topic.

The EA and Forest Plan FEIS fail to reexamine the assumptions relating to timber suitability, resilience and sustainability as a result of recent fires, past regeneration success/failures, and climate-risk science.

Conventional wisdom dictates that forests regenerate and recover from wildfire. If that’s true, then it’s logical to conclude that forests can regenerate and recover from logging. And these days, “resilience” is a core tenant of Forest Service planning. Unfortunately, assumptions of the EA and Forest Plan FEIS relating to desired conditions are incorrect. NEPA requires a “hard look” at the best available science relating to future concentrations of greenhouse gases and gathering climate risk as we move forward into an increasingly uncertain and uncharted climate

future. This has not been done. The Forest Plan and Purple Marten EA do not include a legitimate climate-risk analysis.

“Approximately 126 acres of low productivity landtypes 201 and 503 are proposed to be harvested...” (EA at 121). The FS has failed to determine these “low productivity” areas are now suitable for timber production as NFMA requires, especially in the context of the cumulative impacts of climate change.

Scientific research indicates that increasing CO₂ and other greenhouse gas concentrations may preclude maintaining and attaining the anticipated forest conditions in the project area and across the KNF. The agency downplays the implications across the entire Northern Rockies bioregion and beyond, seeming unaware of the likelihood that its desired conditions are at great risk.

No amount of logging, thinning and prescribes burning will cure the cumulative effects (irretrievable loss) already baked into the foreseeably impending climate chaos. “Treatments” must be acknowledged for what they are: adverse cumulative environmental effects. Logging can neither mitigate, nor prevent, the effects of wildfire or logging. Both cause disturbance to forests that cannot be restored or retrieved—the resilience assumed no longer exists. It is way too late in the game to pretend to ignore the elephant in the room.

The Forest Service ignores best available science indicating prescribed fire, thinning and logging are actually cumulative with the dominant forces of increased heat, drought, and wildfire.

NEPA requires analysis of an alternative that reflects our common understanding of climate risk. A considerable amount of data and scientific research repeatedly confirms that we may be looking in the wrong direction (back into history, e.g., “natural range of variability”) for answers to better understand our forest future.

The Forest Service fails to analyze an alternative projecting climate science into the forest’s future. It fails to adequately consider that the effects of climate risk represent a significant and eminent loss of forest resilience already, and growing risk into the “foreseeable future.”

Funk et al., 2014 indicate that at least five common tree species, including aspens and four conifers, are at great risk unless atmospheric greenhouse gases and associated temperatures can be contained at today’s levels of concentration in the atmosphere. It is indeed time to speak honestly about unrealistic expectations relating to desired conditions.

And according to scientific literature it seems highly unlikely that greenhouse gas concentrations and the heat they trap in the atmosphere will be held at current levels.

The Forest Service fails to analyze and disclose conditions we can realistically expect as heat trapped by increasing greenhouse gas concentrations steadily tightens its grip—and impacts on forests accrue locally, regionally, nationally, and globally.

The EA fails to assess and disclose all risks associated with vegetative-manipulation as proposed.

NEPA requires disclosure of impact on “the human environment.” Climate risk presents overarching adverse impacts on cultural, economic, environmental, and social aspects of the human environment—people, jobs, and the economy—adjacent to and near the Forests. Challenges in predicting responses of individual tree species to climate are a result of species competing under a never-before-seen climate regime that we have not seen before—one forests may not have experienced before either.

Golladay et al., 2016 state, “In an uncertain future of rapid change and abrupt, unforeseen transitions, adjustments in management approaches will be necessary and some actions will fail. However, **it is increasingly evident that the greatest risk is posed by continuing to implement strategies inconsistent with and not informed by current understanding of our novel future...** (Emphasis added).

In the face of increasing climate risk, growing impacts of wildfire and insect activity, plus scientific research findings, the Forest Service must disclose the significant trend in post-fire regeneration failure. The EA fails to do so. The national forests have already experienced considerable difficulty restocking on areas that have been subjected to clear-cut logging, post-fire salvage logging and other even-aged management “systems.” NFMA (1982) regulation 36CFR 219.27(c)(3) implements the NFMA statute, and requires restocking in five years.

The PA doesn’t address the question of how lands were determined to be suitable for the type of management ongoing or proposed. Please cite the specific documentation which determined that the specific areas proposed for logging in this proposal are suitable for timber production.

It’s time to analyze and disclose the fact that the KNF can no longer “insure that timber will be harvested from the National Forest system lands only where...there is assurance that such lands can be restocked within five years of harvest.” [NFMA §6(g)(3)(E)(ii)].

Davis et al., 2019 state: “At dry sites across our study region, seasonal to annual climate conditions over the past 20 years have crossed these thresholds, such that conditions have become increasingly unsuitable for regeneration. High fire severity and low seed availability further reduced the probability of postfire regeneration. Together, our results demonstrate that climate change combined with high severity fire is leading to increasingly fewer opportunities for seedlings to establish after wildfires and may lead to ecosystem transitions in low-elevation ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir forests across the western United States.”

Forests are already experiencing emissions-driven deforestation, on both the post-fire and post-logging acreage.

The EA does not disclose restocking monitoring data and analysis.

Stevens-Rumens et al., (2018) state: “In the US Rocky Mountains, we documented a significant trend of post-fire tree regeneration, even over the relatively short period of 23 years covered in this analysis. Our findings are consistent with the expectation of **reduced resilience of forest ecosystems to the combined impacts of climate warming and wildfire activity**. Our results suggest that predicted **shifts from forest to non-forested vegetation**. (Emphases added.)

The Forest Plan and Purple Marten EA are based on assumptions largely drawn from the past. These assumptions must be rejected where overwhelming evidence demonstrates a change of course is critical. It is time to take a step back, assess the future and make the necessary adjustments, all in full public disclosure to the Congress and the public.

The FS must finally accept scientific research and opinion that recognizes the critical challenge posed by climate change to global ecosystems and the KNF. The statement in the 2010 KIPZ Climate Change Report, “Harvested wood products increase the net sequestration on these forests by an undetermined amount” is unsubstantiated by cited scientific research or information. The statement frames the position of denial that FS officials adopt as policy.

Please analyze how proposed management actions would be affected by likely climate change scenarios. Please quantify all human-caused CO₂ emissions for all project activities. Please quantify carbon sequestration for each alternative. Please disclose how climate change has affected ecological conditions in the project area, and include an analysis of these conditions under climate change scenarios.

Some politicians, bureaucrats, and industry profiteers pretend there’s nothing to do about climate change because it isn’t real. The FS acknowledges it’s real, pretends it can do nothing, provides but a limited focus on its symptoms and—like those politicians and profiteers—ignores and distracts from the causes of climate change they enable.

Global climate change is a massive, unprecedented threat to humanity and forests. Climate change is caused by excess CO₂ and other greenhouse gases transferred to the atmosphere from other pools. All temperate and tropical forests, including those in this project area, are an important part of the global carbon cycle. There is significant new information reinforcing the need to conserve all existing large stores of carbon in forests, in order to keep carbon out of the atmosphere and mitigate climate change. The agency must do its part by managing forests to maintain and increase carbon storage. Logging would add to cumulative total carbon emissions so is clearly part of the problem, so it must be minimized and mitigated. Logging would not only transfer carbon from storage to the atmosphere but future regrowth is unlikely to ever make up for the effects of logging, because carbon storage in logged forests lags far behind carbon storage in unlogged forests for decades or centuries. And before recovery, the agency plans even more activities causing greenhouse gas emissions.

Clearly, the management of the planet’s forests is a nexus for addressing the largest crisis ever facing humanity. This is an issue as serious as nuclear annihilation (although at least with the latter we’re not already pressing the button).

Where is the cumulative effects analysis of KNF carbon sequestration over time?

Respected experts say that the atmosphere might be able to safely hold 350 ppm of CO₂.³ So when the atmosphere was at pre-industrial levels of about 280 ppm, there was a cushion of about 70 ppm which represents millions of tons of greenhouse gas emissions. Well, now that cushion is

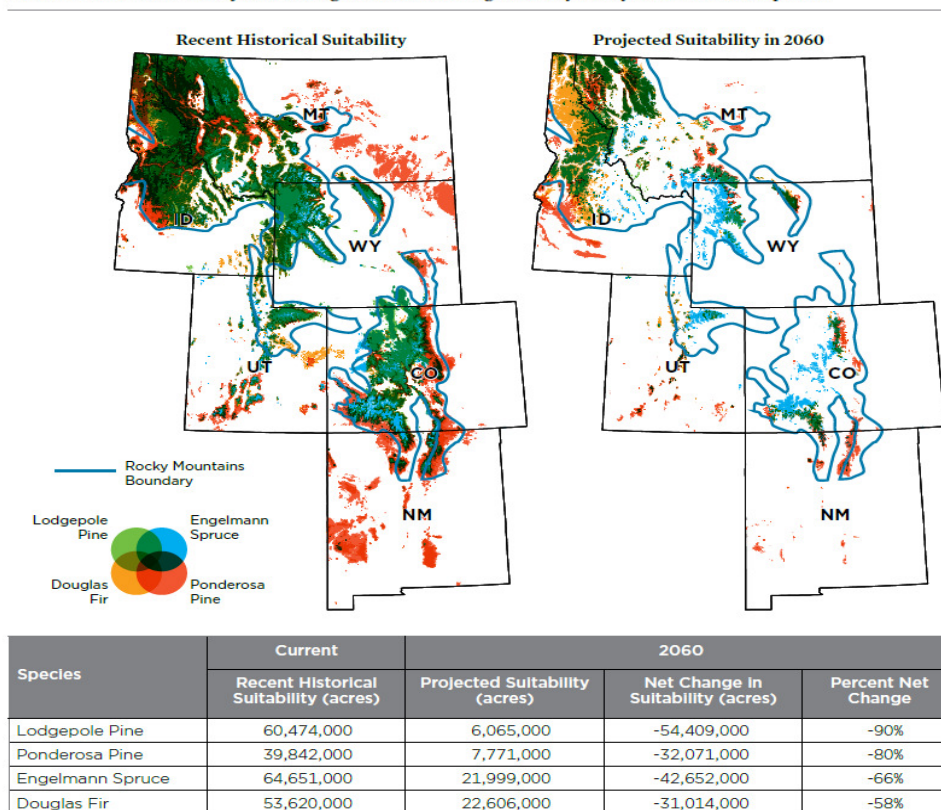
³ <http://www.350.org/about/science>.

completely gone. The atmosphere is now over 400 ppm CO₂ and rising. Therefore the safe level of additional emissions (from logging or any other activity) is negative. There is no safe level of additional emissions that our earth systems can tolerate. We need to be removing carbon from the atmosphere—not adding to it.⁴ How? By allowing forest to grow. Logging moves us away from our objective while conservation moves us toward our objective.

Pecl, et al. 2017 “review the consequences of climate-driven species redistribution for economic development and the provision of ecosystem services, including livelihoods, food security, and culture, as well as for feedbacks on the climate itself.” They state, “Despite mounting evidence for the pervasive and substantial impacts of a climate-driven redistribution of Earth’s species, current global goals, policies, and international agreements fail to account for these effects. ... To date, all key international discussions and agreements regarding climate change have focused on the direct socioeconomic implications of emissions reduction and on funding mechanisms; **shifting natural ecosystems have not yet been considered in detail.**” (Emphasis added.)

From a report by the Union of Concerned Scientists & Rocky Mountain Climate Organization (Funk et al., 2014):

FIGURE 5 AND TABLE 1. Projected Changes in Suitable Ranges for Key Rocky Mountain Tree Species



⁴ “To get back to 350 ppm, we’ll have to run the whole carbon-spewing machine backwards, sucking carbon out of the atmosphere and storing it somewhere safely. ... By growing more forests, growing more trees, and better managing all our forests...”
(<http://blog.cleanenergy.org/2013/11/26/exploringbiocarbon-tools/comment-page-1/#comment-375371>)

The caption under Funk et al.'s Figure 5 and Table 1 states:

Much of the current range of these four widespread Rocky Mountain conifer species is projected to become climatically unsuitable for them by 2060 if emissions of heat-trapping gases continue to rise. The map on the left shows areas projected to be climatically suitable for these tree species under the recent historical (1961–1990) climate; the map on the right depicts conditions projected for 2060 given medium-high levels of heat-trapping emissions. Areas in color have at least a 50 percent likelihood of being climatically suitable according to the models, which did not address other factors that affect where species occur (e.g., soil types). Emissions levels reflect the A2 scenario of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. For more about this methodology, see www.ucsusa.org/forestannex.

Pecl, et al. 2017 conclude:

The breadth and complexity of the issues associated with the global redistribution of species driven by changing climate are creating profound challenges, with species movements already affecting societies and regional economies from the tropics to polar regions. Despite mounting evidence for these impacts, current global goals, policies, and international agreements do not sufficiently consider species range shifts in their formulation or targets. Enhanced awareness, supported by appropriate governance, will provide the best chance of minimizing negative consequences while maximizing opportunities arising from species movements—movements that, with or without effective emission reduction, will continue for the foreseeable future, owing to the inertia in the climate system.

Moomaw and Smith, 2017 identify the need for forest protection to be an urgent, national priority in the fight against climate change and as a safety net for communities against extreme weather events caused by a changing climate. As those authors explain,

Global climate change is caused by excess CO₂ and other greenhouse gases transferred to the atmosphere from other pools. Human activities, including combustion of fossil fuels and bioenergy, forest loss and degradation, other land use changes, and industrial processes, have contributed to increasing atmospheric CO₂, the largest contributor to global warming, which will cause temperatures to rise and stay high into the next millennium or longer.

The most recent measurements show the level of atmospheric carbon dioxide has reached 400 parts per million and will likely to remain at that level for millennia to come. Even if all fossil fuel emissions were to cease and all other heat-trapping gases were no longer emitted to the atmosphere, temperatures close to those achieved at the emissions peak would persist for the next millennium or longer.

Meeting the goals of the Paris Agreement now requires the implementation of strategies that result in negative emissions, i.e., extraction of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. In other words, we need to annually remove more carbon dioxide from the atmosphere than we are emitting and store it long-term. Forests and soils are the only proven techniques that can pull vast amounts of carbon dioxide out of the atmosphere and store it at the scale necessary to meet the Paris goal. Failure to reduce biospheric emissions and to restore

Earth's natural climate stabilization systems will doom any attempt to meet the Paris (COP21) global temperature stabilization goals.

The most recent U.S. report of greenhouse gas emissions states that our forests currently “offset” 11 to 13 percent of total U.S. annual emissions. That figure is half that of the global average of 25% and only a fraction of what is needed to avoid climate catastrophe. And while the U.S. government and industry continue to argue that we need to increase markets for wood, paper, and biofuel as climate solutions, the rate, scale, and methods of logging in the United States are having significant, negative climate impacts, which are largely being ignored in climate policies at the international, national, state, and local levels.

The actual carbon stored long-term in harvested wood products represents less than 10 percent of that originally stored in the standing trees and other forest biomass. If the trees had been left to grow, the amount of carbon stored would have been even greater than it was 100 years prior. Therefore, from a climate perspective, the atmosphere would be better off if the forest had not been harvested at all. In addition, when wood losses and fossil fuels for processing and transportation are accounted for, carbon emissions can actually exceed carbon stored in wood products.

Like all forests, the KNF is an important part of the global carbon cycle. Clear scientific information reinforces the critical need to conserve all existing stores of carbon in forests to keep it out of the atmosphere. Given that forest policies in other countries and on private lands are politically more difficult to influence, the FS must take a leadership role to maintain and increase carbon storage on publicly owned forests, in order to help mitigate climate change effects.

The effects of climate change have already been significant, particularly in the region. Westerling, et al. 2006 state:

Robust statistical associations between wildfire and hydro-climate in western forests indicate that increased wildfire activity over recent decades reflects sub-regional responses to changes in climate. Historical wildfire observations exhibit an abrupt transition in the mid-1980s from a regime of infrequent large wildfires of short (average of one week) duration to one with much more frequent and longer-burning (five weeks) fires. This transition was marked by a shift toward unusually warm springs, longer summer dry seasons, drier vegetation (which provoked more and longer-burning large wildfires), and longer fire seasons. Reduced winter precipitation and an early spring snowmelt played a role in this shift. Increases in wildfire were particularly strong in mid-elevation forests. ...The greatest increases occurred in mid-elevation, Northern Rockies forests, where land-use histories have relatively little effect on fire risks, and are strongly associated with increased spring and summer temperatures and an earlier spring snowmelt.

Running, 2006 cites model runs of future climate scenarios from the 4th Assessment of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, stating:

(S)even general circulation models have run future climate simulations for several different carbon emissions scenarios. These simulations unanimously project June to August temperature increases of 2° to 5°C by 2040 to 2069 for western North America. The

simulations also project precipitation decreases of up to 15% for that time period (11). Even assuming the most optimistic result of no change in precipitation, a June to August temperature increase of 3°C would be roughly three times the spring-summer temperature increase that Westerling *et al.* have linked to the current trends. Wildfire burn areas in Canada are expected to increase by 74 to 118% in the next century (12), and similar increases seem likely for the western United States.

Pederson et al. (2009) note that western Montana has already passed through 3 important, temperature-driven ecosystem thresholds.

The Pacific Northwest Research Station, 2004 recognizes “(a) way that climate change may show up in forests is through changes in disturbance regimes—the long-term patterns of fire, drought, insects, and diseases that are basic to forest development.”

Depro et al., 2008 found that ending commercial logging on U.S. national forests and allowing forests to mature instead would remove an additional amount of carbon from the atmosphere equivalent to 6 percent of the U.S. 2025 climate target of 28 percent emission reductions.

Forest recovery following logging and natural disturbances are usually considered a given. But forests have recovered under climatic conditions that no longer exist. Higher global temperatures and increased levels of disturbance are contributing to greater tree mortality in many forest ecosystems, and these same drivers can also limit forest regeneration, leading to vegetation type conversion. (Bart et al., 2016.)

The importance of trees for carbon capture will rise especially if, as recent evidence suggests, hopes for soils as a carbon sink may be overly optimistic. (He et al., 2016.) Such a potentially reduced role of soils doesn’t mean that forest soils won’t have a role in capture and storage of carbon, rather it puts more of the onus on aboveground sequestration by trees, even if there is a conversion to unfamiliar mixes of trees.

The KNF Forest Plan draft EIS defines carbon sequestration: “The process by which atmospheric carbon dioxide is taken up by trees, grasses, and other plants through photosynthesis and stored as carbon in biomass (trunks, branches, foliage, and roots) and soils.”

The analysis must quantify CO₂ and other greenhouse gas emissions from other common human activities related to forest management and recreational uses. These include emissions associated with machines used for logging and associated activities, vehicle use for administrative actions, recreational motor vehicles, and emissions associated with livestock grazing. The FS is simply ignoring the climate impacts of these management and other authorized or allowed activities.

Kassar and Spitler, 2008 provide an analysis of the carbon footprint of off-road vehicles in California. They determined that:

Off-road vehicles in California currently emit more than 230,000 metric tons — or 5000 million pounds — of carbon dioxide into the atmosphere each year. This is equivalent to the emissions created by burning 500,000 barrels of oil. The 26 million gallons of

gasoline consumed by off-road vehicles each year in California is equivalent to the amount of gasoline used by 1.5 million car trips from San Francisco to Los Angeles.

. . . Off-road vehicles emit considerably more pollution than automobiles. According to the California Air Resources Board, off-road motorcycles and all-terrain vehicles produce 118 times as much smog-forming pollutants as do modern automobiles on a per-mile basis.

. . . Emissions from current off-road vehicle use statewide are equivalent to the carbon dioxide emissions from 42,000 passenger vehicles driven for an entire year or the electricity used to power 30,500 homes for one year.

Also, Sylvester, 2014 provides data on the amount of fossil fuel being consumed by snowmobiles in Montana, from which one can calculate the carbon footprint. The study finds that resident snowmobilers burn 3.3 million gallons of gas in their snowmobiles each year and a similar amount of fuel to transport themselves and their snowmobiles to and from their destination. Non-residents annually burn one million gallons of gas in snowmobiles and about twice that in related transportation. So that adds up to 9.6 million gallons of fuel consumed in the pursuit of snowmobiling each year in Montana alone. Multiply that by 20 pounds of carbon dioxide per gallon of gas (diesel pickups spew 22 pounds per gallon) and snowmobiling releases 192 million pounds (96 thousand tons) of climate-warming CO₂ per year into the atmosphere. Can we really afford this?

The FS distracts from the emerging scientific consensus that removing wood or *any* biomass from the forest only worsens the climate change problem. Law and Harmon, 2011 conducted a literature review and concluded . . .

Thinning forests to reduce potential carbon losses due to wildfire is in direct conflict with carbon sequestration goals, and, if implemented, would result in a net emission of CO₂ to the atmosphere because the amount of carbon removed to change fire behavior is often far larger than that saved by changing fire behavior, and more area has to be harvested than will ultimately burn over the period of effectiveness of the thinning treatment.

Best available science supports the proposition that forest policies must shift away from logging if carbon sequestration is prioritized. Forests must be preserved indefinitely for their carbon storage value. Forests that have been logged should allowed to convert to eventual old-growth condition. This type of management has the potential to double the current level of carbon storage in some regions. (*See* Harmon and Marks, 2002; Harmon, 2001; Harmon et al., 1990; Homann et al., 2005; Law, 2014; Solomon et al., 2007; Turner et al., 1995; Turner et al., 1997; Woodbury et al., 2007.)

Kutsch et al., 2010 provide an integrated view of the current and emerging methods and concepts applied in soil carbon research. They use a standardized protocol for measuring soil CO₂ efflux, designed to improve future assessments of regional and global patterns of soil carbon dynamics:

Excluding carbonate rocks, soils represent the largest terrestrial stock of carbon, holding approximately 1,500 Pg (1015 g) C in the top metre. This is approximately twice the amount held in the atmosphere and thrice the amount held in terrestrial vegetation. Soils, and soil organic carbon in particular, currently receive much attention in terms of the role

they can play in mitigating the effects of elevated atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO₂) and associated global warming. Protecting soil carbon stocks and the process of soil carbon sequestration, or flux of carbon into the soil, have become integral parts of managing the global carbon balance. This has been mainly because many of the factors affecting the flow of carbon into and out of the soil are affected directly by **land-management practices**. (Emphasis added.)

Moomaw and Smith, 2017 state:

Multiple studies warn that carbon emissions from soil due to logging are significant, yet under-reported. One study found that logging or clear-cutting a forest can cause carbon emissions from soil disturbance for up to fifty years. Ongoing research by an N.C. State University scientist studying soil emissions from logging on Weyerhaeuser land in North Carolina suggests that “logging, whether for biofuels or lumber, is eating away at the carbon stored beneath the forest floor.”

Moomaw and Smith, 2017 examined the scientific evidence implicating forest biomass removal as contributing to climate change:

All plant material releases slightly more carbon per unit of heat produced than coal. Because plants produce heat at a lower temperature than coal, wood used to produce electricity produces up to 50 percent more carbon than coal per unit of electricity.

Trees are harvested, dried, and transported using fossil fuels. These emissions add about 20 percent or more to the carbon dioxide emissions associated with combustion.

In 2016, Professors Mark Harmon and Bev Law of Oregon State University wrote the following in a letter to members of the U.S. Senate in response to a bill introduced that would essentially designate the burning of trees as carbon neutral:

The [carbon neutrality] bills’ assumption that emissions do not increase atmospheric concentrations when forest carbon stocks are stable or increasing is clearly not true scientifically. It ignores the cause and effect basis of modern science. Even if forest carbon stocks are increasing, the use of forest biomass energy can reduce the rate at which forest carbon is increasing. Conservation of mass, a law of physics, means that atmospheric carbon would have to become higher as a result of this action than would have occurred otherwise. One cannot legislate that the laws of physics cease to exist, as this legislation suggests.

Van der Werf, et al. 2009 discuss the effects of land-management practices and state:

(T)he maximum reduction in CO₂ emissions from avoiding deforestation and forest degradation is probably about 12% of current total anthropogenic emissions (or 15% if peat degradation is included) - and that is assuming, unrealistically, that emissions from deforestation, forest degradation and peat degradation can be completely eliminated.

...reducing fossil fuel emissions remains the key element for stabilizing atmospheric CO₂ concentrations.

(E)fforts to mitigate emissions from tropical forests and peatlands, and maintain existing

terrestrial carbon stocks, remain critical for the negotiation of a post-Kyoto agreement. Even our revised estimates represent substantial emissions ...

Keith et al., 2009 state:

Both net primary production and net ecosystem production in many old forest stands have been found to be positive; they were lower than the carbon fluxes in young and mature stands, but not significantly different from them. Northern Hemisphere forests up to 800 years old have been found to still function as a carbon sink. Carbon stocks can continue to accumulate in multi-aged and mixed species stands because stem respiration rates decrease with increasing tree size, and continual turnover of leaves, roots, and woody material contribute to stable components of soil organic matter. There is a growing body of evidence that forest ecosystems do not necessarily reach an equilibrium between assimilation and respiration, but can continue to accumulate carbon in living biomass, coarse woody debris, and soils, and therefore may act as net carbon sinks for long periods. Hence, process-based models of forest growth and carbon cycling based on an assumption that stands are even-aged and carbon exchange reaches an equilibrium may underestimate productivity and carbon accumulation in some forest types. Conserving forests with large stocks of biomass from deforestation and degradation avoids significant carbon emissions to the atmosphere. Our insights into forest types and forest conditions that result in high biomass carbon density can be used to help identify priority areas for conservation and restoration.

Hanson, 2010 addresses some of the false notions often misrepresented as “best science” by agencies, extractive industries and the politicians they’ve bought:

Our forests are functioning as carbon sinks (net sequestration) where logging has been reduced or halted, and wildland fire helps maintain high productivity and carbon storage.

Even large, intense fires consume less than 3% of the biomass in live trees, and carbon emissions from forest fires is only tiny fraction of the amount resulting from fossil fuel consumption (even these emissions are balanced by carbon uptake from forest growth and regeneration).

"Thinning" operations for lumber or biofuels do not increase carbon storage but, rather, reduce it, and thinning designed to curb fires further threatens imperiled wildlife species that depend upon post-fire habitat.

Campbell et al., 2011 also refutes the notion that fuel-reduction treatments increase forest carbon storage in the western US:

It has been suggested that thinning trees and other fuel-reduction practices aimed at reducing the probability of high-severity forest fire are consistent with efforts to keep carbon (C) sequestered in terrestrial pools, and that such practices should therefore be rewarded rather than penalized in C-accounting schemes. By evaluating how fuel treatments, wildfire, and their interactions affect forest C stocks across a wide range of spatial and temporal scales, we conclude that this is extremely unlikely. Our review reveals high C losses associated with fuel treatment, only modest differences in the combustive losses associated with high-severity fire and the low-severity fire that fuel treatment is meant to encourage, and a low likelihood that treated forests will be exposed to fire.

Although fuel-reduction treatments may be necessary to restore historical functionality to fire-suppressed ecosystems, we found little credible evidence that such efforts have the added benefit of increasing terrestrial C stocks.

Mitchell et al. (2009) also refutes the assertion that logging to reduce fire hazard helps store carbon, and conclude that although thinning can affect fire, management activities are likely to remove more carbon by logging than will be stored by trying to prevent fire.

Forests affect the climate, climate affects the forests, and there's been increasing evidence of climate triggering forest cover loss at significant scales (Breshears et al. 2005), forcing tree species into new distributions “unfamiliar to modern civilization” (Williams et al. 2012), and raising a question of forest decline across the 48 United States (Cohen et al. 2016).

In 2012 Forest Service scientists reported, “Climate change will alter ecosystem services, perceptions of value, and decisions regarding land uses.” (Vose et al. 2012.)

The 2014 National Climate Assessment chapter for the Northwest is prefaced by four “key messages” including this one: “The combined impacts of increasing wildfire, insect outbreaks, and tree diseases are already causing widespread tree die-off and are virtually certain to cause additional forest mortality by the 2040s and long-term transformation of forest landscapes. Under higher emissions scenarios, extensive conversion of subalpine forests to other forest types is projected by the 2080s.” (Mote et al. 2014.)

None of this means that longstanding values such as conservation of old-growth forests are no longer important. Under increasing heat and its consequences, we're likely to get unfamiliar understory and canopy comprised of a different mix of species. This new assortment of plant species will plausibly entail a new mix of trees, because some familiar tree species on the (KNF) may not be viable—or as viable—under emerging climate conditions.

That said, the plausible new mix will include trees for whom the best policy will be in allowing them to achieve their longest possible lifespan, for varied reasons including that big trees will still serve as important carbon capture and storage (Stephenson et al. 2014).

Managing forest lands with concerns for water will be increasingly difficult under new conditions expected for the 21st century. (Sun and Vose, 2016.) Already, concerns have focused on new extremes of low flow in streams. (Kormos et al. 2016.) The 2014 National Climate Assessment Chapter for the Northwest also recognizes hydrologic challenges ahead: “Changes in the timing of streamflow related to changing snowmelt are already observed and will continue, reducing the supply of water for many competing demands and causing far-reaching ecological and socioeconomic consequences.” (Mote et al. 2014.)

Heat, a long-established topic of physics, plays an equally important role at the level of plant and animal physiology—every organism only survives and thrives within thermal limits. For example, Pörtner et al. (2008) point out, “All organisms live within a limited range of body temperatures... Direct effects of climatic warming can be understood through fatal decrements in an organism's performance in growth, reproduction, foraging, immune competence, behaviors

and competitiveness.” The authors further explain, “Performance in animals is supported by aerobic scope, the increase in oxygen consumption rate from resting to maximal.” In other words, rising heat has the same effect on animals as reducing the oxygen supply, and creates the same difficulties in breathing. But breathing difficulties brought on by heat can have important consequences even at sub-lethal levels. In the case of grizzly bears, increased demand for oxygen under increasing heat has implications for vigorous (aerobically demanding) activity including digging, running in pursuit of prey, mating, and the play of cubs.

Malmsheimer et al. 2008 state, “Forests are shaped by climate. Along with soils, aspect, inclination, and elevation, climate determines what will grow where and how well. Changes in temperature and precipitation regimes therefore have the potential to dramatically affect forests nationwide.”

Kirilenko and Sedjo, 2007 state “The response of forestry to global warming is likely to be multifaceted. On some sites, species more appropriate to the climate will replace the earlier species that is no longer suited to the climate.”

Some FS scientists recognize this changing situation, for instance Johnson, 2016:

Forests are changing in ways they’ve never experienced before because today’s growing conditions are different from anything in the past. The climate is changing at an unprecedented rate, exotic diseases and pests are present, and landscapes are fragmented by human activity often occurring at the same time and place.

The current drought in California serves as a reminder and example that forests of the 21st century may not resemble those from the 20th century. “When replanting a forest after disturbances, does it make sense to try to reestablish what was there before? Or, should we find re-plant material that might be more appropriate to current and future conditions of a changing environment?

“Restoration efforts on U.S. Forest Service managed lands call for the use of locally adapted and appropriate native seed sources. The science-based process for selecting these seeds varies, but in the past, managers based decisions on the assumption that present site conditions are similar to those of the past.

“This may no longer be the case.”

The issue of forest response to climate change is also of course an issue of broad importance to community vitality and economic sustainability. Raising a question about persistence of forest stands also raises questions about hopes—and community economic planning—for the sustainability of forest-dependent jobs. Allen et al., 2015 state:

Patterns, mechanisms, projections, and consequences of tree mortality and associated broad-scale forest die-off due to drought accompanied by warmer temperatures—hotter drought”, an emerging characteristic of the Anthropocene—are the focus of rapidly expanding literature.

...(R)ecent studies document more rapid mortality under hotter drought due to negative tree physiological responses and accelerated biotic attacks. Additional evidence suggesting greater vulnerability includes rising background mortality rates; projected increases in drought frequency, intensity, and duration; limitations of vegetation models such as inadequately represented mortality processes; warming feedbacks from die-off; and wildfire synergies.

...We also present a set of global vulnerability drivers that are known with high confidence: (1) droughts eventually occur everywhere; (2) warming produces hotter droughts; (3) atmospheric moisture demand increases nonlinearly with temperature during drought; (4) mortality can occur faster in hotter drought, consistent with fundamental physiology; (5) shorter droughts occur more frequently than longer droughts and can become lethal under warming, increasing the frequency of lethal drought nonlinearly; and (6) mortality happens rapidly relative to growth intervals needed for forest recovery.

These high-confidence drivers, in concert with research supporting greater vulnerability perspectives, support an overall viewpoint of greater forest vulnerability globally. We surmise that mortality vulnerability is being discounted in part due to difficulties in predicting threshold responses to extreme climate events. Given the profound ecological and societal implications of underestimating global vulnerability to hotter drought, we highlight urgent challenges for research, management, and policy-making communities.

Moomaw and Smith, 2017 conclude:

With the serious adverse consequences of a changing climate already occurring, it is important to broaden our view of sustainable forestry to see forests ...as complex ecosystems that provide valuable, multiple life-supporting services like clean water, air, flood control, and carbon storage. We have ample policy mechanisms, resources, and funding to support conservation and protection if we prioritize correctly.

...We must commit to a profound transformation, rebuilding forested landscapes that sequester carbon in long-lived trees and permanent soils. Forests that protect the climate also allow a multitude of species to thrive, manage water quality and quantity and protect our most vulnerable communities from the harshest effects of a changing climate.

Protecting and expanding forests is not an “offset” for fossil fuel emissions. To avoid serious climate disruption, it is essential that we simultaneously reduce emissions of carbon dioxide from burning fossil fuels and bioenergy along with other heat trapping gases and accelerate the removal of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere by protecting and expanding forests. It is not one or the other. It is both!

Achieving the scale of forest protection and restoration needed over the coming decades may be a challenging concept to embrace politically; however, forests are the only option that can operate at the necessary scale and within the necessary time frame to keep the world from going over the climate precipice. Unlike the fossil fuel companies, whose industry must be replaced, the wood products industry will still have an important role to play in

providing the wood products that we need while working together to keep more forests standing for their climate, water, storm protection, and biodiversity benefits.

It may be asking a lot to “rethink the forest economy” and to “invest in forest stewardship,” but tabulating the multiple benefits of doing so will demonstrate that often a forest is worth much more standing than logged. Instead of subsidizing the logging of forests for lumber, paper and fuel, society should pay for the multiple benefits of standing forests. It is time to value U.S. forests differently in the twenty-first century. We have a long way to go, but there is not a lot of time to get there.

Please consider that the “desired” vegetation conditions may not be achievable or sustainable. Please conduct an analysis as to how realistic and achievable Forest Plan desired conditions are in the context of a rapidly changing climate, along an unpredictable but changing trajectory.

Global warming and its consequences are effectively *irreversible* which implicates certain legal consequences under NEPA and NFMA and ESA (e.g., 40 CFR § 1502.16; 16 USC §1604(g); 36 CFR §219.12; ESA Section 7; 50 CFR §§402.9, 402.14). All net carbon emissions from logging represent “irretrievable and irreversible commitments of resources.”

The Committee of Scientists, 1999 recognize the importance of forests for their contribution to global climate regulation. Also, the 2012 Planning Rule recognizes, in its definition of *Ecosystem services*, the “Benefits people obtain from ecosystems, including: (2) *Regulating services*, such as long term storage of carbon; climate regulation...”

Harmon, 2009 is the written record of “Testimony Before the Subcommittee on National Parks, Forests, and Public Lands of the Committee of Natural Resources for an oversight hearing on The Role of Federal Lands in Combating Climate Change.” The author “reviews, in terms as simple as possible, how the forest system stores carbon, the issues that need to be addressed when assessing any proposed action, and some common misconceptions that need to be avoided.” His testimony begins, “I am here to ...offer my expertise to the subcommittee. I am a professional scientist, having worked in the area of forest carbon for nearly three decades. During that time I have conducted numerous studies on many aspects of this problem, have published extensively, and provided instruction to numerous students, forest managers, and the general public.”

Climate change science suggests that logging for sequestration of carbon, logging to reduce wild fire, and other manipulation of forest stands does not offer benefits to climate. Rather, increases in carbon emissions from soil disturbance and drying out of forest floors are the result. The FS can best address climate change through minimizing development of forest stands, especially stands that have not been previously logged, by allowing natural processes to function. Furthermore, any supposedly carbon sequestration from logging are usually more than offset by carbon release from ground disturbing activities and from the burning of fossil fuels to accomplish the timber sale, even when couched in the language of restoration. Reducing fossil fuel use is vital. Everything from travel planning to monitoring would have an important impact in that realm.

There is scientific certainty that climate change has reset the deck for future ecological conditions. For example, Sallabanks, et al., 2001:

(L)ong-term evolutionary potentials can be met only by accounting for potential future changes in conditions. ...Impending changes in regional climates ...have the capacity for causing great shifts in composition of ecological communities.

Remedy: Choose the No Action Alternative. Revise the Forest Plan to take a hard look at the science of climate change. Alternatively, revise the EA for this project if the FS still wants to pursue it, which includes an analysis that examines climate change in the context of project activities and Desired Conditions. Better yet, it's time to prepare an EIS on the whole bag of U.S. Government climate policies.

TRAVEL MANAGEMENT

AWR's comment letter raised the issue of travel and access management at pp. 26-30 and in other sections including the one on grizzly bears. Also, issues regarding the minimum road system were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: Inadequate direction to designate the minimum road system).

The EA mentions "unauthorized trail creation" in the context of the need to create a safe and sustainable trail system. The EA fails to specify the extent of such illegal trail creation actions in the project area, and in fact it fails to disclose the effectiveness of administrative closures of roads and trails to motorized activity. As our comments stated, "The FS must disclose how effective road closures are for the purpose of eliminating human access behind the closures."

Although some motorized access would be reduced, the EA is not clear as to what is being authorized by facilitating the increase in travel by "multi-passenger off-road vehicles OHVs, commonly referred to as UTVs or side by sides" on some routes. Since "A UTV or side-by-side is a small 2- to 6-person four-wheel drive off-road vehicle" and "An OHV ...includes ...sport utility vehicles (SUVs)" what exactly will be driving on those routes? An opening and trail big enough for a UTV is probably big enough for a Subaru Outback. The EA fails to explain how this designation complies with Travel Management Rule (and Executive Orders related to Subpart B) minimization requirements.

Consistent with genuine restoration, we support implementation of FS policy to **right-size the road network** to achieve the ecologically sustainable **minimum road system** necessary. Annual maintenance must be affordable, leaving no significant chronic unmet needs which tend to cause long-term ecosystem stressors. We believe that the Transportation Analysis Process is something in which the agency should be inviting the public to collaboratively participate, and indeed provisions in the forest plan require this be addressed in all project planning.

The Purple Marten EA does not demonstrate the project area is being managed consistent with Travel Management Regulations.

We incorporate the documents in the folder titled "WildEarth Guardians-TAP" which are letters to the KNF regarding the Travel Analysis Process.

The 2003 Analysis of the Management Situation Technical Report presented information on the financial liabilities of the KNF's National Forest System Roads:

For the KNF, the annual maintenance budget would need to be approximately \$28.8 million dollars and the cost to bring all roads up to their assigned maintenance level is estimated at \$515 million dollars.

Table 1-28: Summary of Road Miles and Estimated Maintenance Costs by Objective Maintenance Levels

FOREST	Total Miles	Estimated Annual Maintenance Costs	Estimated Deferred Maintenance Costs
Idaho Panhandle			
Objective Maint. Level 5	99	\$206,415	\$99,000
Objective Maint. Level 4	258	\$894,228	\$1,291,290
Objective Maint. Level 3	1,965	\$3,075,225	\$44,275,380
Objective Maint. Level 2	2,452	\$1,500,624	\$96,008,060
Objective Maint. Level 1	6,819	\$988,755	\$378,454,500
TOTAL	11,593	\$6,665,247	\$520,128,230
Kootenai			
Objective Maint. Level 5	98	\$576,534	\$76,815,242
Objective Maint. Level 4	121	\$3,477,540	\$91,161,521
Objective Maint. Level 3	1,526	\$7,347,690	\$190,441,748
Objective Maint. Level 2	1,759	\$3,410,701	\$34,173,852
Objective Maint. Level 1	4,419	\$14,043,582	\$122,927,742
TOTAL	7,923	\$28,856,047	\$515,520,105

Source: USFS Infra database

Note: Approx. 28 miles of road on the IPNFs has unassigned Objective. Maint. Levels.

Approx. 31 miles of road on the KNF has unassigned Objective. Maint. Levels

(AMS Technical Report, 115.) It is important to note that the \$28.8 million estimated annual maintenance costs far exceed all published estimates of road maintenance funding the KNF has received annually at least since the AMS was published. And although the FS never likes to conduct an analysis of or disclose the forest-wide ecological impacts of its road maintenance funding shortfalls, projecting from discussion in Gucinski et al. 2001 (cited in the AMS) helps to start imagining the scale of the impacts.

It is also important to recognize the ongoing ecological damage of roads—regardless of the adequacy of maintenance funding:

Undesirable consequences include adverse effects on hydrology and geomorphic features (such as debris slides and sedimentation), habitat fragmentation, predation, road kill, invasion by exotic species, dispersal of pathogens, degraded water quality and chemical contamination, degraded aquatic habitat, use conflicts, destructive human actions (for example, trash dumping, illegal hunting, fires), lost solitude, depressed local economies, loss of soil productivity, and decline in biodiversity. (Gucinski et al., 2001)

The EA fails to demonstrate compliance with FW-OBJ-AR-03: “The outcome is:

- Annually, meet maintenance level requirements on 20 to 30 percent of Operational Maintenance Level 3, 4, and 5 roads (roads that are drivable by passenger vehicles and provide primary access to many recreation opportunities).

- Annually, meet maintenance level requirements on 10 to 20 percent of Operational Maintenance Level 2 roads (roads that are drivable by high clearance vehicles and provide additional access to recreation opportunities)."

NEPA regulations at 40 CFR § 1502.24 state, under **Methodology and scientific accuracy**: "Agencies shall insure the professional integrity, including scientific integrity, of the discussions and analyses in environmental impact statements." The EA violates NEPA in terms of methodology, scientific accuracy, and scientific integrity.

INFISH Forest Plan Standard #RF-2 requires development and implementation of a Road Management Plan or a Transportation management Plan, which must address, among other items, 'Criteria that govern road ...maintenance and management.' Project area criteria were not disclosed in the EA analysis. The EA also fails to address "Requirements for pre-, during, and post storm inspection and maintenances."

The EA states, "The site-specific travel analysis report identified opportunities for storage, decommissioning, and maintenance and many were carried forward into the Purple Marten project and are listed in Chapter 2 of this document." It fails, however, to disclose all of the for storage, decommissioning, and maintenance recommendations and fails to explain why the selected alternative is not consistent with this TAP.

The PA states, "The Kootenai National Forest Roads Database contains eight segments of road in this project area that are identified as undetermined. ... Seven of the undetermined roads totaling 4 miles are proposed to be added to the National Forest System." How likely is it that this database evaluation would miss other "undetermined" routes on the ground?

What is the FS proposing to do about the one other undetermined road on its database? Please disclose its length and display it on a map.

Please disclose how the project would be consistent with the Travel Management Rule 36 CFR Part 212, Subparts A, B, and C, which are regulations that affect the project area. Please make the project area travel analysis report (TAR) available on the project website as soon as it is written.

Please provide an analysis demonstrating consistency with the Road Management Objectives for each road in the project area.

Please disclose the annual expenditures for road maintenance in the project area the last 10 years. Please disclose the level of deferred maintenance for that same period of time in the project area, due to insufficient funding.

Please disclose ongoing soil and water impacts from roads not being adequately maintained. Please disclose the impacts of roads that are not maintained because they are unauthorized or non-system.

Please provide documentation of surveys of conditions on all roads (system, non-system, undetermined, etc.) conducted in the project area.

To address its unsustainable and deteriorating road system, the FS promulgated the Roads Rule (referred to as “subpart A”) in 2001. The rule directs each national forest to conduct “a science-based roads analysis,” generally referred to as the “travel analysis process.” The Forest Service Washington Office, through a series of directive memoranda, instructed forests to use the Subpart A process to “maintain an appropriately sized and environmentally sustainable road system that is responsive to ecological, economic, and social concerns.” These memoranda also outline core elements that must be included in each Travel Analysis Report.

The Washington Office memorandum dated March 29, 2012 (USDA Forest Service, 2012d) directed the following:

- A TAP must analyze all roads (maintenance levels 1 through 5);
- The Travel Analysis Report must include a map displaying roads that will inform the Minimum Road System pursuant to 36 C.F.R. § 212.5(b), and an explanation of the underlying analysis;
- The TAP and Watershed Condition Framework process should inform one another so that they can be integrated and updated with new information or where conditions change.

The December 17, 2013 Washington Office memorandum (USDA Forest Service, 2013b) clarifies that by the September 30, 2015 deadline each forest must:

- Produce a Travel Analysis Report summarizing the travel analysis;
- Produce a list of roads *likely not needed for future use*; and
- Synthesize the results in a map displaying roads that are *likely needed* and *likely not needed in the future* that conforms to the provided template.

The Subpart A analysis is intended to account for benefits and risks of each road, and especially to account for affordability. The TAP must account for the cost of maintaining roads to standard, including costs required to comply with Best Management Practices related to road maintenance.

The Travel Management Regulations at 36 CFR § 212.5 state:

(b) Road system—(1) *Identification of road system*. For each national forest, national grassland, experimental forest, and any other units of the National Forest System (§ 212.1), the responsible official must identify the minimum road system needed for safe and efficient travel and for administration, utilization, and protection of National Forest System lands. In determining the minimum road system, the responsible official must incorporate a science-based roads analysis at the appropriate scale and, to the degree practicable, involve a broad spectrum of interested and affected citizens, other state and federal agencies, and tribal governments. The minimum system is the road system determined to be needed to meet resource and other management objectives adopted in the relevant land and resource management plan (36 CFR part 219), to meet applicable statutory and regulatory requirements, to reflect long-term funding expectations, to ensure that the identified system minimizes adverse environmental impacts associated with road construction, reconstruction, decommissioning, and maintenance.

Early in the forest plan revision process, the FS recognized the opportunity the process provided for addressing the excessive road system on the Forest. This was indicated in statements made in the AMS:

The revised Forest Plans need to be in compliance with new laws, regulations, and management direction. Forest Plans also need to incorporate new research and science that has been developed. The new strategies have been developed to aid in the sustainability of all native and desired non-native species.

In January of 2001, a new Forest Roads Rule and Policy was issued which revised regulations concerning the management, use, and maintenance of the National Forest Transportation System. Forest Plan Revision provides the opportunity to incorporate this direction into the Forest Plans (USDA 2001b).

Possible Strategies in Revising Management Direction for Access and Recreation:

- Provide management direction for Access and Travel Management Planning, including criteria for developing access strategies by appropriate modes and season of use.

On the verge of taking bold, necessary strides towards reforming its roads and access management into something ecologically sustainable, the FS issued the revised Forest Plan and FEIS which failed to analyze or address the problem, and then followed that up with a sham Region 1-directed Travel Analysis Process that failed to follow the Travel Management Rule Subpart A requirements for involving the public in a science-based effort to identify the forestwide minimum road system. The FS is obligated to disclose the project area road system's long-term financial liabilities, and the associated ecological impacts due to inadequate maintenance funding.

Huge bibliographies of scientific information indicate the highly significant nature of departures from historic conditions that are the impacts on forest ecosystems caused by motorized travel routes and infrastructure. That there are no road density standards in the forest plan suggests the biased and arbitrary manner of the FS's use of its own "best available science." From the Wisdom et al. (2000) Abstract:

Our assessment was designed to provide technical support for the ICBEMP and was done in five steps. ... Third, we summarized the effects of roads and road-associated factors on populations and habitats for each of the 91 species and described the results in relation to **broad-scale patterns of road density**. Fourth, we mapped classes of the current abundance of source habitats for four species of terrestrial carnivores in relation to **classes of road density** across the 164 subbasins and used the maps to identify areas having high potential to support persistent populations. And fifth, we used our results, along with results from other studies, to describe broad-scale implications for managing habitats deemed to have undergone long-term decline and for managing species negatively affected by **roads or road-associated factors**. (Emphases added.)

Carnefex and Frissell, 2009 make a very strong scientific rationale for including ecologically-based road density standards:

Roads have well-documented, significant and widespread ecological impacts across multiple scales, often far beyond the area of the road "footprint". Such impacts often create

large and extensive departures from the natural conditions to which organisms are adapted, which increase with the extent and/or density of the road network. Road density is a useful metric or indicator of human impact at all scales broader than a single local site because it integrates impacts of human disturbance from activities that are associated with roads and their use (e.g., timber harvest, mining, human wildfire ignitions, invasive species introduction and spread, etc.) with direct road impacts. Multiple, convergent lines of empirical evidence summarized herein support two robust conclusions: 1) no truly “safe” threshold road density exists, but rather negative impacts begin to accrue and be expressed with incursion of the very first road segment; and 2) **highly significant impacts (e.g., threat of extirpation of sensitive species) are already apparent at road densities on the order of 0.6 km per square km (1 mile per square mile) or less.** Therefore, restoration strategies prioritized to reduce road densities in areas of high aquatic resource value from low-to-moderately-low levels to zero-to-low densities (e.g., <1 mile per square mile, lower if attainable) are likely to be most efficient and effective in terms of both economic cost and ecological benefit. By strong inference from these empirical studies of systems and species sensitive to humans’ environmental impact, with limited exceptions, **investments that only reduce high road density to moderate road density are unlikely to produce any but small incremental improvements in abundance, and will not result in robust populations of sensitive species.**

(Emphases added.) Wisdom et al., 2000, which was cited heavily in the forest plan FEIS and is thus considered to be “Best Available Science” by the FS, state in their Abstract:

Our analysis also indicated **that >70 percent of the 91 species are affected negatively by one or more factors associated with roads.** Moreover, maps of the abundance of source habitats in relation to classes of road density suggested that road-associated factors hypothetically may reduce the potential to support persistent populations of terrestrial carnivores in many subbasins. Management implications of our summarized road effects include the potential to mitigate a diverse set of negative factors associated with roads. **Comprehensive mitigation of road-associated factors would require a substantial reduction in the density of existing roads as well as effective control of road access in relation to management of livestock, timber, recreation, hunting, trapping, mineral development, and other human activities.** (Emphases added.)

The heavy bias toward identifying habitat manipulation options (i.e., logging and other active management activities) in the forest plan—which lacks Wisdom et al. (2000) implications for road management—has led to a forest plan that is a recipe for failure.

Please provide an analysis demonstrating the project area is being managed in compliance with the Travel Management Regulations at 36 CFR 212 (Subparts, A, B, and C) and the Executive Orders related to Subpart B. Subpart A requires the FS to involve the public in a scientifically based process which designates the Minimum Road System both in the analysis area and forestwide, so that unnecessary or ecologically damaging roads are targeted for decommissioning and the economic liabilities of roads are minimized.

Please disclose compliance with motorized route restrictions, and if violations exist, perform an analysis of the resultant harm to wildlife habitat, soil, and water.

We ask the FS disclose the following information concerning the project area:

- The deferred road maintenance backlog
- The annual road maintenance funding needs
- The annual road maintenance budget
- The capital improvement needs for existing roads
- The road density in the project area
- The number of miles of project area roads that fail to meet BMP standards or design standards

Please disclose the itemized costs for each of the following: new temporary roads, project-related road maintenance, road decommissioning, all other road-related work, sale preparation and administration, project-related weed treatment, other project mitigation, post-project monitoring, environmental analyses and reports, public meetings and field trips, publicity, consultation with other government agencies, responding to comments.

The Forest Plan makes a **Decision** prioritizing vast but unspecified acreage of the KNF for motorized recreation, in the absence of the travel planning required by the Travel Management Regulations.

The Forest Plan makes **Decisions** designating unspecified mileages of the KNF for motorized recreation, in the absence of the travel planning required by Travel Management Regulations and completed by 2015.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

WILDLIFE AND DIVERSITY

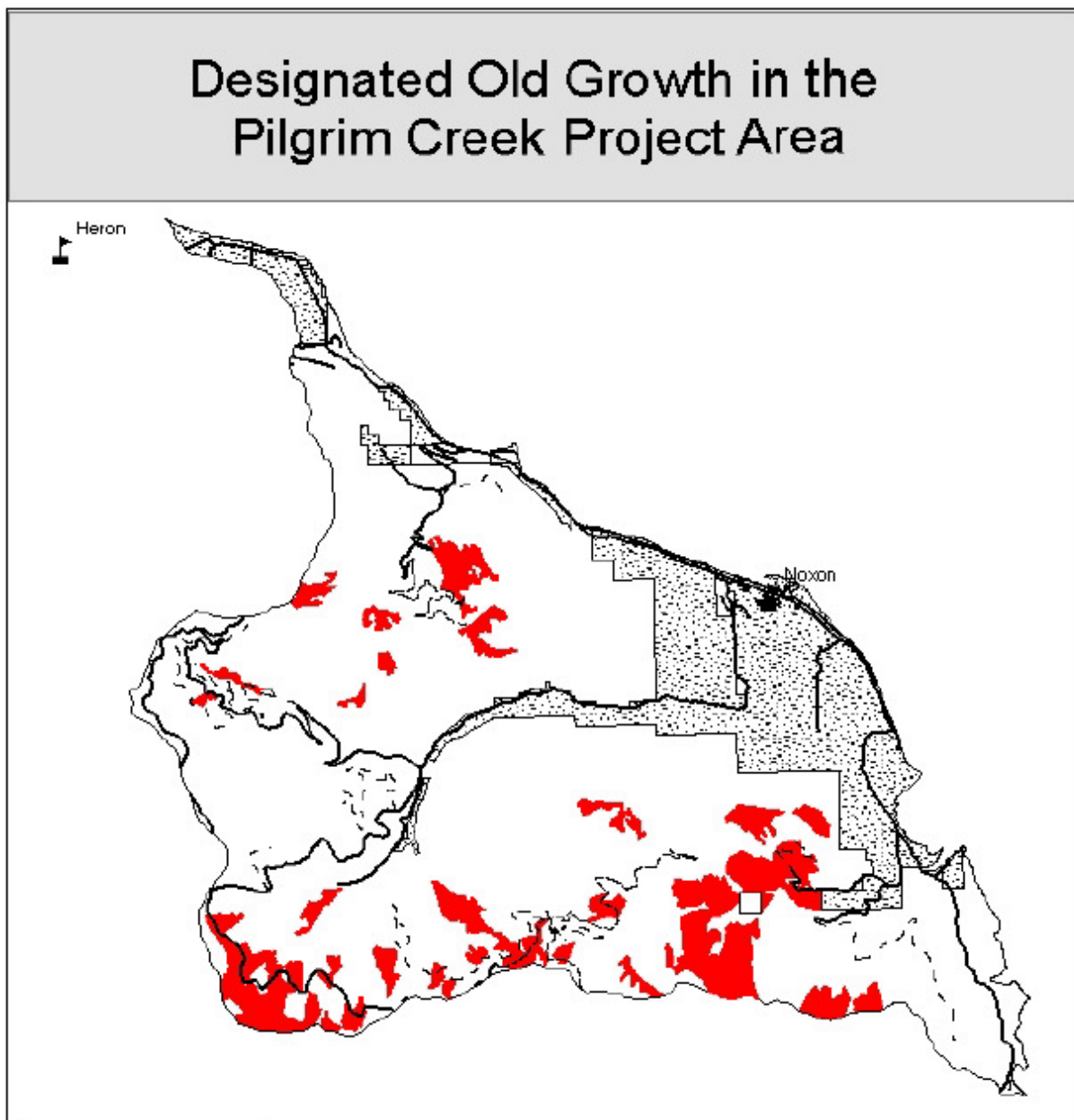
AWR's comment letter raised wildlife and biological diversity issues at pp. 30-42 and in the several sections discussing wildlife species. Also, issues regarding old growth and associated wildlife were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (pp. 4-5, 7-11, 31-40, 71-72).

The Kootenai National Forest's own analysis (Gautreaux, 1999) indicates that 22% old growth is at the lower limit for "reference conditions" on the KNF. The EA indicates the present situation is far below 22% Also: "We recognize that historical conditions probably provided a higher level of old forest habitat through time than what is provided by the Forest Plan direction (a mean of 27.7% as opposed to 10%)." (Dueker and Sullivan, 2001.)

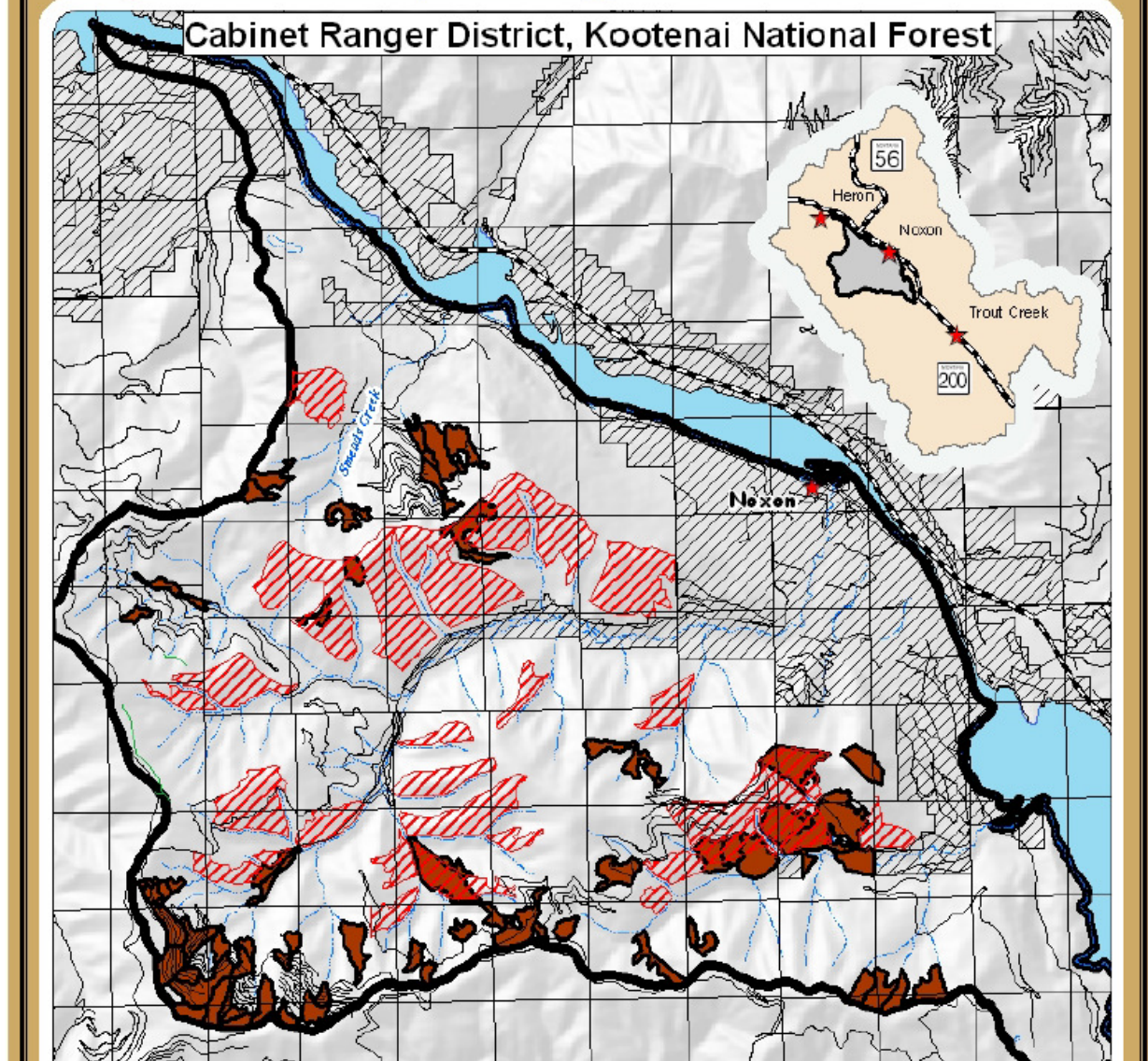
The EA doesn't explain the criteria used for designation of "recruitment" old growth.

The EA states, "For the old growth resource, accurate stand origin year may be inaccurate due to many of the stands being selected through photo interpretation." How much of the 129 acres that allegedly "meet the definition of old growth according to Green et al (1992)" were identified using this photo interpretation? Please disclose the exact acreage extent of recruitment old growth in the project area was selected using this photo interpretation. Also, the Purple Marten

EA fails to explain why at least one location it calls “recruitment old growth” is where the Pilgrim FEIS called it “validated old growth.” See the two maps, below.

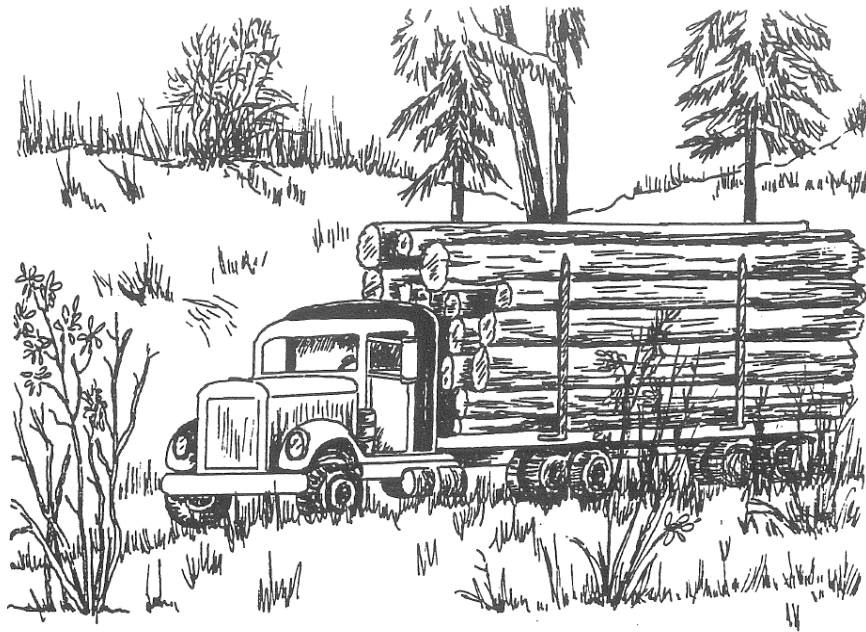


Pilgrim Creek Project: Oldgrowth and Natural Fuels



Schultz (2010) provides a critique of FS wildlife analyses the most prominent being they are based on habitat availability, which alone is insufficient for understanding the status of populations (Noon et al. 2003, Mills 2007). Schultz (2010) recommendations generally call for more peer review of large-scale assessments and project level management guidelines, and to adopt more robust scientifically sound monitoring and measurable objectives and thresholds if maintaining viable populations of all native and desirable non-native wildlife species is to be accomplished.

The EA provides no analysis for the RFP MIS "Landbird Assemblage". Nothing about the analysis considers the specific habitat needs of any of the bird species, nor does it analyze impacts. Population trend monitoring—a key part of MIS under the NFMA regulations—is also ignored.



Logging is the chief systematic pressure affecting old-growth communities.

(USDA Forest Service, 1987d)

How will the KNF insure that old-growth habitat is well-distributed as the regulations require?

The FS has still not sufficiently dealt with the issue of fragmentation, road effects, and past logging on old-growth species' habitat. The Forest Plan lacks meaningful direction maintaining Landscape Connectivity for wildlife. Lehmkuhl, et al. (1991) state:

Competition between interior and edge species may occur when edge species that colonize the early successional habitats and forest edges created by logging (Anderson 1979; Askins and others 1987; Lehmkuhl and others, this volume; Rosenberg and Raphael 1986) also use the interior of remaining forest (Kendeigh 1944, Reese and Ratti 1988, Wilcove and others 1986, Yahner 1989). Competition may ultimately reduce the viability of interior species' populations.

Microclimatic changes along patch edges alter the conditions for interior plant and animal species and usually result in drier conditions with more available light (Bond 1957, Harris 1984, Ranney and others 1981).

Fragmentation also breaks the population into small subunits, each with dynamics different from the original contiguous population and each with a greater chance than the whole of local extinction from stochastic factors. Such fragmented populations are metapopulations, in which the subunits are interconnected through patterns of gene flow, extinction, and recolonization (Gill 1978, Lande and Barrowclough 1987, Levins 1970).

In terms of "quality of habitat" the continued fragmentation of the KNF is a major ongoing concern. It is documented that edge effects occur 10-30 meters into a forest tract (Wilcove et al.,

1986). The size of blocks of interior forest that existed historically before management (including fire suppression) was initiated must be compared to the present condition. USDA Forest Service, 2004a states:

Forested connections between old growth patches ...(widths) are important because effective corridors should be wide enough to “contain a band of habitat unscathed by edge effects” relevant to species that rarely venture out of their preferred habitats (Lidicker and Koenig 1996 and Exhibit Q-17).

Timber harvest patterns across the Interior Columbia River basin of eastern Washington and Oregon, Idaho, and western Montana have caused an increase in fragmentation of forested lands and a loss of connectivity within and between blocks of habitat. This has isolated some wildlife habitats and reduced the ability of some wildlife populations to move across the landscape, resulting in long-term loss of genetic interchange (Lesica 1996, U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management 1996 and 1997).

Harvest or burning in stands immediately adjacent to old growth mostly has negative effects on old growth, but may have some positive effects. Harvesting or burning adjacent to old growth can remove the edge buffer, reducing the effective size of old growth stands by altering interior habitats (Russell and Jones 2001). Weather-related effects have been found to penetrate over 165 feet into a stand; the invasion of exotic plants and penetration by predators and nest parasites may extend 1500 feet or more (Lidicker and Koenig 1996). On the other hand, adjacent management can accelerate regeneration and sometimes increase the diversity of future buffering canopy.

The occurrence of roads can cause substantial edge effects on forested stands, sometimes more than the harvest areas they access (Reed, et al. 1996; Bate and Wisdom, in prep.). Open roads expose many important wildlife habitat features in old growth and other forested stands to losses through firewood gathering and increased fire risk.

Effects of disturbance also vary at the landscape level. Conversion from one stand condition to another can be detrimental to some old growth associated species if amounts of their preferred habitat are at or near threshold levels or dominated by linear patch shapes and limited interconnectedness (Keller and Anderson 1992). Reducing the block sizes of many later-seral/structural stage patches can further fragment existing and future old growth habitat (Richards et al. 2002). Depending on landscape position and extent, harvest or fire can remove forested cover that provides habitat linkages that appear to be “key components in metapopulation functioning” for numerous species (Lidicker and Koenig 1996, Witmer et al. 1998). Harvest or underburning of some late and mid seral/structural stage stands could accelerate the eventual creation of old growth in some areas (Camp, et al. 1996). The benefit of this approach depends on the degree of risk from natural disturbances if left untreated.

Effects on old growth habitat and old growth associated species relate directly to ... “Landscape dynamics—Connectivity”; and ... “Landscape dynamics—Seral/structural stage patch size and shapes.”

Harrison and Voller, 1998 assert “connectivity should be maintained at the landscape level.” They adopt a definition of landscape connectivity as “the degree to which the landscape facilitates or impedes movement among resource patches.” Also:

Connectivity objectives should be set for each landscape unit. ...Connectivity objectives need to account for all habitat disturbances within the landscape unit. The objectives must consider the duration and extent to which different disturbances will alienate habitats. ... In all cases, the objectives must acknowledge that the mechanisms used to maintain connectivity will be required for decades or centuries.

(Id., internal citations omitted.) Harrison and Voller, 1998 further discuss these mechanisms:

Linkages are mechanisms by which the principles of connectivity can be achieved. Although the definitions of linkages vary, all imply that there are connections or movement among habitat patches. Corridor is another term commonly used to refer to a tool for maintaining connectivity. ...the successful functioning of a corridor or linkage should be judged in terms of the connectivity among subpopulations and the maintenance of potential metapopulation processes. (Internal citations omitted.)

Harris, 1984 discusses connectivity and effective interior habitat of old-growth patches:

Three factors that determine the effective size of an old-growth habitat island are (1) actual size; (2) distance from a similar old-growth island; and (3) degree of habitat difference of the intervening matrix. ... (In order to achieve the same effective island size a stand of old-growth habitat that is surrounded by clearcut and regeneration stands should be perhaps ten times as large as an old-growth habitat island surrounded by a buffer zone of mature timber.

Harris, 1984 discusses habitat effectiveness of fragmented old growth:

(A) 200-acre (80 ha) circular old-growth stand would consist of nearly 75% buffer area and only 25% equilibrium area. ...A circular stand would need to be about 7,000 acres (2,850 ha) in order to reduce the 600-foot buffer strip to 10% of the total area. It is important to note, however, that the surrounding buffer stand does not have to be old growth, but only tall enough and dense enough to prevent wind and light from entering below the canopy of the old-growth stand.

Harris, 1984 believes that “biotic diversity will be maintained on public forest lands only if conservation planning is integrated with development planning; and site-specific protection areas must be designed so they function as an integrated landscape system.” Harris, 1984 also states:

Because of our lack of knowledge about intricate old-growth ecosystem relations (see Franklin et al. 1981), and the notion that oceanic island never achieve the same level of richness as continental shelf islands, a major commitment must be made to set aside representative old-growth ecosystems. This is further justified because of the lack of sufficient acreage in the 100- to 200-year age class to serve as replacement islands in the immediate future. ... (A) way to moderate both the demands for and the stresses placed upon the old-growth ecosystem, and to enhance each island’s effective area is to surround each with a long-rotation management area.

The Forest Plan contains no minimum acreage or distribution requirements for maintaining old growth, ignoring 36 CFR 219.19 viability provisions that would prevent large areas of the KNF becoming devoid of old growth or old-growth associated wildlife. The FS has not analyzed the wildlife viability implications of managing the KNF well outside the HRV for old growth, based upon the best available scientific information.

Please compare patch size of the old-growth areas to scientific information on minimum size needed for utilization by old-growth associated wildlife.

The KNF has failed to monitor populations of old-growth associated wildlife, in favor of striving towards DCs for habitat (vegetation) in project planning. The Committee of Scientists (1999) state:

Habitat alone cannot be used to predict wildlife populations...The presence of suitable habitat does not ensure that any particular species will be present or will reproduce. Therefore, **populations of species must also be assessed and continually monitored.** (Emphasis added.)

Please evaluate impacts on species that are affected by human activity including the fisher, pine marten, wolverine, Canada lynx, native trout and other fish, elk, woodpeckers, pygmy nuthatches, northern goshawks, flammulated owls and other raptors, fringed myotis, Townsend's big-eared bats, amphibians (such as western toad and Coeur d'Alene salamander), and reptiles. Please disclose data and the best available science concerning biological relationships and population trends of these species on the KNF.

Please disclose the FS's strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the white-headed woodpecker.

Please disclose the FS's strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the flammulated owl.

Wright, et al. (1997) point out that habitat restoration for the flammulated owl must be carefully targeted to the correct habitat types. The FS can't simply cut and/or burn forest land and expect flammulated owls to start or continue using it as habitat. Wright, et al. (1997) state:

(W)e never detected Flammulated Owls in mesic old-growth ponderosa pine stands with a Vaccinium understory. Thus, within suitable landscapes, it may be most effective to conserve and restore stand structural characteristics within suitable habitat types (e.g., xeric ponderosa pine/ Douglas-fir stands in our study area), rather than within any stand containing ponderosa pine trees.

Hayward and Verner, 1994 provide a conservation assessment for flammulated owls, and make management recommendations.

Please disclose the FS's strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the great gray owl. Hayward and Verner, 1994 provide a conservation assessment for the great gray owl, and make management recommendations.

The FS relies upon unpublished reports by Samson alleged to prove viability is being maintained for various wildlife species of concern on the KNF. However, those reports have not been subject to scientific peer review and thus fail to meet the best available science standard. The Samson reports rely upon the databases of outdated, unreliable information as its quantitative source.

The Forest Plan omits old-growth Management Indicator Species, which means there would be no monitoring of wildlife whose special habitat needs are best found in old growth. The Forest Plan's failure to designate management indicator species according to the requirements of the 1982 planning regulations violates NFMA.

There is no accuracy assessment including confidence intervals in the Forest Plan EIS wildlife analyses.

AWR objected to the use of "Landbird Assemblage" in the revised forest plan. Please provide an analysis for the Forest Plan MIS landbird assemblage (olive-sided flycatcher, dusky flycatcher, Hammond's flycatcher, chipping sparrow, and hairy woodpecker)" Please disclose the specific habitat needs of all of these bird species, and analyze cumulative impacts. The Forest Plan and FEIS do not include scientific justification for the adoption of the MIS Landbird Assemblage as MIS representing other wildlife (including old-growth associated wildlife species) on the KNF. In fact the FEIS contains an explicit assumption that its implementation cannot possibly affect viability of its chosen indicator species: "These MIS, elk and insectivores, were not proposed because of a viability concern." Please disclose their current population levels, so that a baseline is established for later comparisons to determine population trends.

Please disclose the linkage between population monitoring, management activities, and habitat condition for the landbird assemblage species. Please ensure your reasoning explains why these species are responsive to forest activities, and fully explain the monitoring objectives for each of those MIS.

Please disclose statistically robust estimates of population trends of each Sensitive species. Please provide a sound scientifically-based explanation for any species' apparent absence from the project area. Please disclose whether or not surveys for wildlife, or their dens or nests, have been conducted in the project area. Please disclose the intensity of surveys for Sensitive species that have been conducted in the project area.

The Forest Plan does not cite the scientific basis for the minimum amounts of coarse woody debris to be retained.

The use of vegetation habitat proxy is invalid for insuring viable populations of wildlife.

Traill et al., 2010 and Reed et al., 2003 are published, peer-reviewed scientific articles addressing what a true "minimum viable population" would be, and how that number is typically drastically underestimated. The FS has not identified the best available science that provides scientifically sound, minimum viable populations of any Sensitive species or MIS on the KNF.

Considering potential difficulties of using population viability analysis at the project analysis area level (Ruggiero, et. al., 1994a), the cumulative effects of carrying out multiple projects simultaneously across the KNF makes it imperative that population viability be assessed at least at the forestwide scale (Marcot and Murphy, 1992). Also, temporal considerations of the impacts on wildlife population viability from implementing something with such long duration as a Forest Plan must be considered (id.) but this has never been done by the KNF. It is also of paramount importance to monitor population during the implementation of the Forest Plan in order to validate assumptions used about long-term species persistence i.e., population viability (Marcot and Murphy, 1992; Lacy and Clark, 1993).

In the absence of meaningful thresholds of habitat loss and no monitoring of wildlife populations at the Forest level, projects will continue to degrade wildlife habitat across the KNF over time. (See also Schultz 2012.). The FS would never be able to detect the likelihood of complete extirpation of any wildlife species from the KNF, using such methodology.

Please disclose the cumulative effects of recreational activities and motorized/mechanic access on wildlife populations.

The Committee of Scientists (1999) report stresses the importance of monitoring as a necessary step for the FS's overarching mission of sustainability: "Monitoring is the means to continue to update the baseline information and **to determine the degree of success in achieving ecological sustainability.**" (Emphasis added.) The Committee of Scientists (1999) provide still more emphases on the importance of monitoring:

The proposal is that the Forest Service monitor those species whose status allows inference to the status of other species, are indicative of the soundness of key ecological processes, or provide insights to the integrity of the overall ecosystem. This procedure is a necessary shortcut because monitoring and managing for all aspects of biodiversity is impossible.

No single species is adequate to assess compliance to biological sustainability at the scale of the national forests. Thus, several species will need to be monitored. The goal is to select a small number of focal species whose individual status and trends will collectively allow an assessment of ecological integrity. That is, the individual species are chosen to provide complementary information and to be responsive to specific conservation issues. Thus, the Committee proposed for consideration a broad list of species categories reflecting the diversity of ecosystems and management issues within the NFS.

Please address this scientific opinion (Committee of Scientists, 1999) which disagrees with Forest Plan assumptions about wildlife habitat management.

Please consider best available science on the northern goshawk, pine marten, pileated woodpecker, and all rare TES and Sensitive species for the purposes of analyzing cumulative impacts on wildlife.

Please disclose the how the amounts of snags, recruitment snags, and down woody debris left after previous logging operations compare to current forest plan standards and objectives. Please

disclose how much snag loss would be expected because of safety concerns and also from the proposed methods of log removal.

Has the FS compared all stands proposed for logging and/or burning to old-growth criteria? Did the FS consider retaining such stands to be as best-closest to old-growth conditions, recruitment to compensate for deficits compared to the historic range?

The FS proposes 235 acres of noncommercial activities within old growth recruitment potential “to accelerate the development of old growth forest characteristics.” Please consider the possibility that the areas affected by insects and tree diseases are having their old-growth habitat characteristics enhanced, not destroyed by these agents of natural change. Please disclose how the project will impact the old-growth associated wildlife species and mature forest associated species recognized in the original forest plan.

Please provide an **estimate** of how much old growth in the project area has been destroyed by logging. What is the HRV for old growth forestwide?

Is the inventory of “allocated” or “designated” old growth on the KNF maintained for public review? Also, how much actually meets the KNF’s old-growth criteria?

Please disclose the natural historic range vs. current conditions regarding patch size, edge effect, and amount of interior forest old growth in the project area and forestwide.

Recruitment potential old growth is defined in the forest plan as forest stands that do not meet the definition of old growth currently but that are being managed with the goal of meeting that definition in the future. This is another erratic characteristic of the Forest Plan; although its Glossary mentions some “goal” of meeting the old growth definition in the future, the Forest Plan actually contains no such goal. Does the KNF have an inventory of forestwide and project area “recruitment potential old growth?” If so, please display these areas on a map and provide links on the Forest website to the forestwide spreadsheet of stands which are designated or otherwise considered to be “recruitment potential old growth.”

Have any stands in the Purple Marten project area been identified and designated in the past as old growth, as recruitment old growth, or potential old growth? If so, what was the official decision document designating such categories of old growth in the project area? Will there be an official decision document designating additional recruitment/potential old growth in the project area? How does the KNF officially document this (apparently) forestwide old-growth recruitment policy?

Please disclose the best available science the KNF uses to manage recruitment potential old growth stands.

Please disclose the wildlife species the KNF considers to be strongly associated with old growth.

Lesica (1996) believes that the original Forest Plan’s reliance upon a 10% old-growth Standard (the forestwide minimum that the Forest was logged down to or below) could result in

extirpation of some species. This is based on his estimate that 20-50% of low and many mid-elevation forests were in old-growth condition prior to European settlement.

Gautreaux, 1999 states:

...research in Idaho (Lesica 1995) of stands in Fire Group 4, estimated that over 37% of the dry Douglas-fir type was in an old growth structural stage (>200 years) prior to European settlement, approximately the mid 1800's.

Based on research of Fire Group 6 in northwest Montana (Lesica 1995) it was estimated that 34% of the moist Douglas-fir type was in an old growth structural stage (>200 yrs.) prior to European settlement, approximately the mid 1800's.

Based on fire history research in Fire Group 11 for northern Idaho and western Montana (Lesica, 1995) it was estimated that an average of 26% of the grand fir, cedar, and hemlock cover types were in an old growth structural stage prior to European settlement.

...fire history research in Fire Group 9 for northern Idaho and western Montana (Lesica, 1995) estimated that 19-37% of the moist lower subalpine cover types were in an old growth structural stage (trees > 200 yrs.) prior to European settlement. While this estimate is lower than suggested by Losensky's research...

Lesica found an estimated 18% of the cool lodgepole pine sites was in an old growth structural stage (>200 years) prior to European settlement, approximately the mid 1800's. ... This same research in Fire Group 8 in drier, lower subalpine types of Montana had over 25% of the stands in an old growth structural stage during the same historical period.

Please provide table and map displays for the amount, location, extent, and connectivity of all old-growth stands in the project area, including "potential" and "recruitment". Disclose whether the old growth meets all criteria or whether it is recruitment/replacement/step-down/soon-to-be-future old growth. Please provide us, under the FOIA, all documentation of the most recent comparison of all stands in the project area with old-growth criteria.

How old is the FIA data that the old growth analysis (forestwide and project level) relies upon? How many FIA plots fall within the project area, and how many of those are classified as old growth?

Does the FS use a minimum stand size for designating old growth? In other documents (USDA Forest Service 1987a) the KNF considers smaller patches of old growth to be of lesser value for old-growth associated wildlife:

A unit of 1000 acres would probably meet the needs of all old growth related species (Munther, et al., 1978) but does not represent a realistic size unit in conjunction with most other forest management activities. On the other hand, units of 50-100 acres are the smallest acceptable size in view of the nesting needs of pileated woodpeckers, a primary cavity excavator and an old growth related species (McClelland, 1979). However, **managing for a minimum size of 50 acres will preclude the existence of species which have larger territory requirements.** In fact, Munther, et al. (1978), report that **units of 80**

acres will meet the needs of only about 79 percent of the old growth dependent species (see Figure 1). Therefore, while units of a minimum of 50 acres may be acceptable in some circumstances, 50 acres should be the exception rather than the rule. Efforts should be made to provide old growth habitat in blocks of 100 acres or larger. ...**Isolated blocks of old growth which are less than 50 acres and surrounded by young stands contribute very little to the long-term maintenance of most old growth dependent species.** (Bold emphasis added.)

Since old growth is below the historic range for the Forest and project area, then viability for old-growth associated species cannot be assured—especially in the context of more proposed logging of mature/old forest and large trees.

The defining characteristics of old growth, discounted by the Forest Plan, are acknowledged by Green et al., 1992:

Old growth forests encompass the late stages of stand development and are distinguished by old trees and related structural attributes. These attributes, such as tree size, canopy layers, snags, and down trees generally define forests that are in and old growth condition.

Definition

Old growth forests are ecosystems distinguished by old trees and related structural attributes. Old growth encompasses the later stages of stand development that typically differ from earlier stages in a variety of characteristics which may include tree size, accumulations of large dead woody material, number of canopy layers, species composition, and ecosystem function.

(O)ld growth is typically distinguished from younger growth by several of the following attributes:

1. Large trees for species and site.
2. Wide variation in tree sizes and spacing.
3. Accumulations of large-size dead standing and fallen trees that are high relative to earlier stages.
4. Decadence in the form of broken or deformed tops or bole and root decay.
5. Multiple canopy layers
6. Canopy gaps and understory patchiness.

Green et al., 1992 also recognize that “Rates of change in composition and structure are slow relative to younger forests.”

In preparing and adopting Green et al. 1992 old-growth guidelines, the FS did not use an independent scientific peer review process, as discussed by Yanishevsky, 1994:

As a result of Washington Office directives, Region 1 established an Old-Growth Committee. In April 1992, Region 1 issued a document entitled “Old-Growth Forest Types of the Northern Region,” which presented Old-Growth Screening Criteria for specific zones on Western Montana, Eastern Montana, and North Idaho (U.S.D.A. Forest Service 1992). This was an attempt to standardize criteria for classifying the variety of old-growth types across the Region. ...The committee, however, executed this task without the benefit

of outside scientific peer review or public input, either during or after the process (Yanishevsky 1990, Shultz 1992b). Moreover, the methodology used by the committee was unscientific and did not even include gathering field data to verify the characteristics of old-growth stands as a basis for the definition (*id.*). A former member of the Region 1 Old-Growth Committee described a “definition process” that relied heavily upon the Committee members’ pre-conceived notions of the quantifiable characteristics of old-growth forests (Schultz 1992b).

The old-growth definition in its present state, without field verification of assumptions, and without addressing the issue of quality, is inadequate to scientifically describe, define, delineate, or inventory old-growth ecosystems.

(*id.*) Not only did the Committee fail to obtain new field data on old-growth forest characteristics, it failed even to use existing field data on old-growth definition and classification previously collected for Region 1 (Pfister 1987). Quality of old growth was not addressed during the definition process. The Committee did not take into account the legacy of logging that has already destroyed much of the best old growth. This approach skewed the characteristics that describe old-growth forests toward poorer remaining examples. ...It’s premature for the Forest Service to base management decisions with long-term environmental effects on its Region 1 old-growth criteria, until these criteria are validated by the larger scientific community.

Yanishevsky (1994) also points out the scientific inadequacy of maintaining merely “minimum” amounts of old-growth habitat and its components such as snags.

The FS wants to make the definition of old growth to be a simplistic numbers and database analysis game, devoid of biologically vital data gathered in the field which might document what is unique about old growth—not just a few large trees left over after logging, but decadence, rot, snags, down logs, patchy irregular canopy layers—things that can’t be created by the agency’s version of “restoration” and which would be depleted by such management actions.

The IPNF’s 1987 Forest Plan included standards for protection of old growth and associated wildlife (USDA Forest Service 1987c). 1987 Forest Plan Appendix 27 (USDA Forest Service, 1987d) provided other direction and biological information concerning old growth and old-growth associated wildlife species. Please explained what it is about the IPNF’s 1987 Forest Plan’s old growth standards, and its Appendix 27 which is **inconsistent with the best available science.**

Likewise the Kootenai National Forest’s 1987 Forest Plan included standards for protection of old growth and associated wildlife, along with Appendix 17 (USDA Forest Service 1987a, USDA Forest Service 1987b). Please explained what it is about the KNF’s 1987 Forest Plan old growth standards and its Forest Plan Appendix 17 which is **inconsistent with the best available science.**

After forest plan revision the KNF has greatly weakened protections for old growth, and in fact the Forest Plan provides direction for logging old growth that lacks scientific support. We incorporate USDA Forest Service, 1987a as well as USDA Forest Service, 1987b which contains

a list of “species ...(which) find optimum habitat in the “old” successional stage...” We also incorporate the KNF document (“Old Growth validation”) which states that “we’ve recognized its (old growth) importance for vegetative diversity and the maintenance of some wildlife species that depend on it for all or part of their habitat.” USDA Forest Service 1987a, and USDA Forest Service 1987b also provides biological information concerning old growth and old-growth associated wildlife species.

The KNF has conducted no research or monitoring comparing pre- and post-logging old growth occupancy by or abundance of the wildlife species with strong biological association with habitat components found in old growth. Biologically speaking, the FS refuses to check in with the real experts to see if logged old growth is still functioning for their survival.

The KNF has failed to cite any evidence that its managing for old growth habitat (i.e., logging and burning old growth) strategy will improve old-growth wildlife species’ habitats over the short-term or long-term. In regards to this theory often offered by the FS, Pfister et al., 2000 state:

(T)here is the question of the appropriateness of management manipulation of old-growth stands... Opinions of well-qualified experts vary in this regard. As long term results from active management lie in the future – likely quite far in the future – considering such manipulation as appropriate and relatively certain to yield anticipated results is an informed guess at best and, therefore, encompasses some unknown level of risk. **In other words, producing “old-growth” habitat through active management is an untested hypothesis.** (Pp. 11, 15 emphasis added).

Hutto, et al., 2014 set out to understand the ecological effects of forest restoration treatments on several old-growth forest stands in the Flathead National Forest. They found:

Relative abundances of only a few bird species changed significantly as a result of restoration treatments, and these changes were characterized largely by **declines in the abundances of a few species associated with more mesic, dense-forest conditions, and not by increases in the abundances of species associated with more xeric, old-growth reference stand conditions.** (Emphasis added.)

The Forest Plan allows active mechanical treatments in old growth but ignores scientific information that such active management is the very antithesis of old growth. The Forest Plan cites no scientific research or monitoring results from the KNF that demonstrate management manipulations will create net ecological benefit rather than harm old growth and old-growth associated wildlife.

USDA Forest Service, 1987a states:

Richness in habitat translates into richness in wildlife. Roughly 58 wildlife species on the Kootenai (about 20 percent of the total) find optimum breeding or feeding conditions in the “old” successional stage, while other species select old growth stands to meet specific needs (e.g., thermal cover). Of this total, **five species are believed to have a strong preference for old growth and may even be dependent upon it for their long-term survival** (see Appendix F⁵). While individual members or old growth associated species

⁵ USDA Forest Service 1987b.

may be able to feed or reproduce outside of old growth stands, **biologists are concerned that viable populations of these species may not be maintained without an adequate amount of old growth habitat.**

Wildlife richness is only a part of the story. Floral species richness is also high, particularly for arboreal lichens, saprophytes, and various forms of fungus and rots. **Old growth stands are genetic reservoirs for some of these species, the value of which has probably yet to be determined.** (Bold emphases added.)

Also, Lesica (1996) states, “Results of this study and numerous fire-history studies suggest that **old growth occupied 20-50% of many pre-settlement forest ecosystems in the Northern Rockies.**” (Emphasis added.) Lesica, 1996 (also cited in Gautreaux, 1999) stated forest plan standards of maintaining approximately 10% of forests as old-growth in the Northern Region **may extirpate some species.** This is based on his estimate that 20-50% of low and many mid-elevation forests were in old-growth condition prior to European settlement. This should be considered some of the best science on historic range of old growth necessary for insuring viability of old-growth associated species.

Please analyze and disclose the natural historic range vs. current conditions regarding patch size, edge effect, and amount of interior forest old growth in the Kootenai NF.

How will the FS ensure that viable populations of all species that exist, or historically are believed to have been present in the analysis area, will persist? Identification of and maintaining viable populations must be done at a specific geographic scale. Your analyses must utilize a large enough cumulative effects analysis area to do this.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

BIG GAME SPECIES

Big game species were discussed in our comments at pp. 41-42. Also, issues regarding the elk were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (pp. 31, 32, 42, 46, 77).

The PA states, “There is a need to create additional winter and spring forage for big game species on winter range...” This EA fails to cite any data supporting this alleged “need” of the project area. What does Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks say about the population trends of big game species here, and what are their concerns about factors affecting these populations?

Perhaps in creating Alternative 3 “(i)n response to issues involving wildlife ...to address wildlife concerns pertained specifically elk security reduction...” the FS is acknowledging the real problem.

“The Cabinet Ridge Riders groom roads 2229 and 2214 and hold an annual charity snowmobile run in February.” The EA fails to analyze this impact to wintering big game.

The science is clear that motorized access via trail, road, or oversnow adversely impact habitat for the elk. Servheen, et al., 1997 indicate that motorized trails increase elk vulnerability and reduce habitat effectiveness, and provide scientific management recommendations.

Also, the EA fails to provide a meaningful analysis of cumulative impacts of recreational activities on elk. Wintertime is an especially critical time for elk, and stress from avoiding motorized activities takes its toll on elk and populations.

The EA doesn't demonstrate consistency with Forest Plan requirements for this high priority Planning Subunit (PSU).

Scientific information recognizes the importance of thermal cover, including Lyon et al, 1985. Christensen et al., 1993 also emphasize "maintenance of security, landscape management of coniferous cover, and monitoring elk use..." This USFS Region 1 document also states, "management of winter range to improve thermal cover and prevent harassment may be as important as anything done to change forage quantity or quality."

And Black et al. (1976) provide definitions of elk cover, including "Thermal cover is defined as a stand of coniferous trees 12 m (40 ft) or more tall, with average crown exceeding 70 percent. Such stands were most heavily used for thermal cover by radio-collared elk on a summer range study area in eastern Oregon (R.J. Pedersen, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife—personal communication)." Black et al. (1976) also state:

Optimum size for thermal cover on summer and spring-fall range is 12 to 24 ha (30 to 60 acres). Areas less than 12 ha (30 acres) are below the size required to provide necessary internal stand conditions and to accommodate the herd behavior of elk.

...Cover requirements on winter ranges must be considered separately and more carefully. Animals distributed over thousands of square miles in spring, summer and fall are forced by increasing snow depths at higher elevations to concentrate into much restricted, lower-elevation areas in mid- to late-winter. Winter range, because of its scarcity and intensity of use, is more sensitive to land management decisions.

Regarding Black et al. (1976) conclusions, Thomas et al., 1988a state, "We concur. New research on elk use of habitat on summer and winter ranges has become available, however (Leckenby 1984). Land-use planning requirements indicate that a model of elk winter-range habitat effectiveness is required."

Thomas et al., 1988a also state:

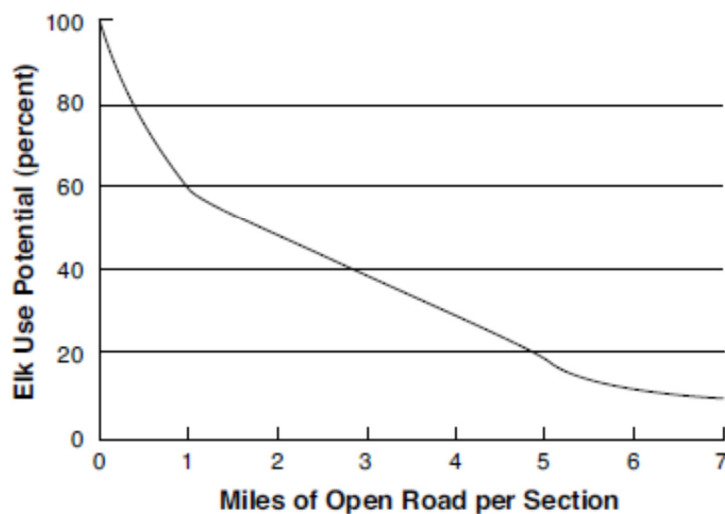
Thomas and others (1979, p. 104-127) defined two types of cover: thermal and hiding. Thermal cover was "any stand of coniferous trees 12 meters (40 ft) or more tall, with an average canopy closure exceeding 70 percent" (p. 114). Disproportionate use of such cover by elk was thought to be related to thermoregulation. Whether such thermoregulatory activity occurs or is significant has been argued (Geist 1982, Peek and others 1982). In the context of the model presented here, arguing about why elk show preference for such stands is pointless. They do exhibit a preference (Leckenby 1984; see Thomas 1979 for a review). As this habitat model is based on expressed preferences of elk, we continue to use that criterion as a tested habitat attribute. We cannot demonstrate that the observed

preference is an expression of need, but we predict energy exchange advantages of such cover to elk (Parker and Robbins 1984). We consider it prudent to assume that preferred kinds of cover provide an advantage to the elk over nonpreferred or less preferred options.

The EA acknowledges that cheatgrass invasion and other noxious weeds are an issue in the PSU, so where is the analysis of how weed populations and trends are affecting and will affect the winter and spring forage the FS claims will be improved by the project?

Christensen, et al. (1993) is a Region One publication on elk habitat effectiveness. Meeting a minimum of 70% translates to about 0.75 miles/sq. mi. in key elk habitat, as shown in their graph:

5. Levels of habitat effectiveness:



Also, Ranglack, et al. 2017 investigated habitat selection during archery and rifle hunting seasons.

Please disclose the possible effects of noxious weed introduction on Sensitive plant populations and other components of biodiversity. Please include in the analysis the results of monitoring of noxious weed infestations and treatment efficacy from past management actions in the District.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

GRIZZLY BEAR

Grizzly bear issues were discussed in our comments at pp. 4, 23, 42-46, 61, 67, 81. Also, issues regarding the grizzly bear were raised in our incorporated Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: Landscape Connectivity, OBJECTION STATEMENT: FW-OBJ-AR-04, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Road Density, pp. 51-52, 56, 59-60, 64, 67, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Monitoring Question MON-FLS-01).

The FS “may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect grizzly bears” determination is in error and in fact the Purple Marten timber sale is likely to adversely affect the grizzly bear.

There is no Biological Assessment (BA) published on the project website, nor a Biological Opinion (BO), so we are unable to see if there has been U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service conferencing or consultation. The BA and BO must be made available to the public before a draft Decision is published in order for the public to be properly informed at this, the objection stage and the only public participation stage with an EA to review.

Schwartz et al. (2010) noted that management for grizzly bears requires provisions for security areas and limits of road densities between security areas. Otherwise, grizzly bear mortality risks will be high as bears attempt to move across highly roaded landscapes to other security areas. The forest plan lacks direction regarding road densities located outside of and between security areas. There is no analysis in the EA regarding existing road densities located outside of and between BMUs, both at present and during project implementation. The forest plan BO states, “In BORZ, we anticipate that high linear miles of road are likely causing adverse effects on grizzly bears.” The BORZ road mileage analysis in the Purple Marten EA doesn’t demonstrate that road densities within the Clark Fork BORZ are at or below baseline BORZ conditions. One cannot tell, for example, if the FS is counting “undetermined” roads that are currently inaccessible (EA at 20) as part of the total road baseline. If so, subtracting them from the baseline via administrative decommissioning would result in a false and misleading BORZ total road mileage analysis.

Moreover, the questionable definition of decommissioning used in this EA also makes it impossible to tell if roads will be effectively barriered or otherwise prevent public use. Even barriered roads allow public access over and above completely obliterated roads.

The EA fails to explain how the ongoing Pilgrim Creek and Elk Rice timber sale activities are affecting the existing and total amounts of roads, and affecting compliance with the Forest Plan as relating to BORZ road extent limitations, including compliance with the BORZ total and open road baseline level. The Pilgrim Creek FEIS states:

Upon completion of project-related activities all of the previously restricted and new roads used for the project will be closed with a permanent closure device (earth berm, rocks, reclamation) and closure order. There will be no public access on the new and currently restricted roads in the project area. Increases in linear miles of Total Road will be temporary. **Upon completion of project-related activity, linear miles of open and total road will return to baseline condition and therefore the project is consistent with the Access Amendment.**

(Emphasis added.) The question is, when? **When** will this Clark Fork BORZ baseline condition ever be realized, if there is continuous, temporally and spatially overlapping road building and logging activities in the BORZ? As the Purple Marten EA notes, “There are three units under the Pilgrim Creek project within the Purple Marten project area that will be harvested within the next 2-5 years, totaling 78 acres (44 acres commercial thin and 34 acres regeneration harvest).” Also, “Prescribed fire for abatement of activity fuels continues on 204 acres of the Pilgrim Cr. T.S. The majority will be underburning with some machine piling” and “Road reconstruction

activities on NFSR 2229 is occurring in association with the Pilgrim Creek timber sale.” Since with the new approval of the Purple Marten project the FS will be violating the commitments made in the Pilgrim Creek ROD and Biological Assessment, the agency is now required to stop all grizzly-affecting roading, logging and burning and re-initiate formal consultation under the ESA.

So the mileage of Open Motorized Roads and Total Motorized Roads in Table 76 is misleading at best. The EA discloses that “Ongoing implementation of the Pilgrim and Elk Rice projects—about 3 and 8 miles northwest respectively—could, in combination with proposed activities in Purple Marten, disturb bears more than if only one project was occurring at a time.” The problem is, the FS doesn’t properly calculate the few metrics it is required to. “Minimized” is too subjective—this is a subpopulation that really qualifies as Endangered so piling on more impacts is not minimizing.

The FS is aware of the best Plan direction it has adopted to date, established in Flathead Forest Plan Amendment 19.⁶ It established Open Motorized Route Density (OMRD)/Total Motorized Route Density (TMRD)/Security Core indices. These are based upon the scientific information concerning security from roads and road density requirements for grizzly bears as found in Mace and Manley, 1993 and Mace et al., 1996. Also see McLellan, et al., 1988.

The EA does not demonstrate that project implementation is consistent with the best available science, so EA and Draft DN violate the ESA, NFMA, and NEPA.

The Response to comments section of the KNF’s Pilgrim Creek ROD includes a section entitled “Affected Environment/Existing Condition [Records of Grizzly Presence in the Clark Fork BORZ]:

Documented bear activity in the impacted BORZ polygon began in 2001 when a grizzly sow was found dead along the railroad tracks east of Heron, MT. The next spring (2002), three subadult grizzly bears were trapped by USFWS personnel near Heron. The bears were relocated to the Elk Creek and Marten Creek drainages. The female of this group was found dead in 2002. The two male bears have not been heard from since. In 2007, residents east of Noxon, MT reported a grizzly sow with two cubs in the area. The bears were trapped by USFWS personnel and relocated to upper Marten Creek. Within a few weeks the bears returned to Noxon and then crossed the reservoir and entered the Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zone. During the summer of 2009, two female grizzly bears were captured in the Northern Continental Divide Recovery Zone and moved to the Cabinet - Yaak Recovery Zone as part of an ongoing population augmentation program. By early fall, the two bears were traveling together and had moved south of Noxon Reservoir. One of the bears was shot by a homeowner in their yard. The other sow died when it was hit by a train.”

The information regarding grizzly bear fatalities is an indication that there is a high risk of mortality for grizzlies in the Clark Fork BORZ. It is obviously a dangerous place for grizzlies to inhabit. Along with this timber sale, other approved projects in the Clark Fork BORZ will increase road densities during implementation, increasing the already high risk of mortality.

⁶ Although that Forest Plan has been revised and the Amendment 19 direction dropped and/or weakened, AWR has objected to the Flathead NF’s revised forest plan and filed notice of intent to sue on this issue.

According to the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Area 2011 Research and Monitoring Progress Report (Kasworm, W.F. et al, 2012): In 2011 there were 5 known mortalities, 3 (60%) of which occurred on USFS lands; in 2010 there were 4 known mortalities, 2 (50%) which occurred on USFS lands; in 2009 there were 4 known mortalities, 3 (75%) which occurred on USFS lands; in 2008 there were 4 known mortalities, none of which occurred on USFS lands; in 2007 the 1 known mortality occurred on USFS lands (100%); in 2006, 2005, and 2004 there were 8 known mortalities, none of which occurred on USFS lands; in 2002 there were 7 known mortalities, 2 (29%) of which occurred on USFS lands; in 2001 there were 4 known mortalities, 1 (25%) of which occurred on USFS lands. Thus the trend has been an increase in grizzly bear mortalities on USFS lands. This should have been disclosed and considered in the Purple Marten grizzly bear analysis.

The Forest Plan Biological Opinion (BO) states:

The Revised Plan also incorporates the Guidelines of the IGBC (USFS 1986, entire). The IGBC Guidelines are applied across the grizzly bear Management Situations (MS) (1 through 5) as delineated throughout the two recovery zones in the KNF. All of the lands within each recovery zone have been delineated into one of the management situations. As information and science related to grizzly bears evolved, the USFS began managing MS1 and MS2 essentially the same on NFS lands, according to direction for MS1. Management focuses on grizzly bear habitat maintenance, improvement and minimization of grizzly-human conflict. **Management decisions will favor the needs of the grizzly bear when grizzly habitat and other land use values compete.**

(Emphasis added.) Purple Marten project impacts would not consistent with the requirement to prioritize the needs of the grizzly bear for the applicable Management Situations.

Additional direction in the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines (IGBG) (1986) for MS 1 habitat included the following for timber management:

Logging and/or fire management activities which will adversely affect grizzly bear populations and/or their habitat will not be permitted; adverse population effects are population reductions and/or grizzly positive conditions; adverse habitat effects are reduction in habitat quantity and/or quality.

The FS manages most of the habitat in the Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystem (CYE), but instead of exercising its discretion to increase habitat security via substantial road reductions and minimizing industrial and motorized disturbance, the agency prefers to log, mine, and otherwise manipulate and disrupt the grizzly's habitat to the limits allowed by its already inadequate regulatory mechanisms. Since 2010, the FS:

- Declined the opportunity to select an Access Amendment alternative that would have provided a higher level of habitat protections for grizzly bears and for a whole host of other wildlife species;
- Continued to neglect its duty to identify the forestwide minimum road system under the Travel Management Rule Subpart A;
- Recommended a minimum of the inventoried roadless areas in the CYE Recovery Zone (RZ) for Wilderness in the RFP; and

- Approved more major timber sales and mining in the CYE RZ.

Such actions reveal a practice and pattern of failing to prioritize the needs of the grizzly bear. The FS must undertake a full cumulative effects analysis that considers all management activities (public and private) in the CYE.

We incorporate into these comments Louisa Willcox's commentary entitled "The Future of the Cabinet-Yaak Grizzlies" (<https://www.counterpunch.org/2017/09/08/95644/>).

Grizzly bears are winter-sleepers rather than true hibernators. If high density motorized routes are known to disturb, displace, habituate, and raise mortalities among grizzlies in spring, summer, and fall, there's no logical, or scientific reason to believe they don't do the same to sleeping bears in winter. The BO states:

In the CYE and NCDE, incidental take may occur where late season snowmobiling overlaps with grizzly bear post-denning habitat. The incidental take is expected to be in the form of harassment to individual female grizzly bears and/or cubs caused by premature den emergence or premature displacement from the den site area, resulting in reduced fitness of females and cubs. We expect the amount and extent of take would be very low.

Cumulative incidental take under the revised forest plan has not been low.

The BO also states:

The Revised Plan's desired condition for patches which includes a range of larger opening sizes may result in adverse effects if lack of cover leads to under use of foraging habitat or increased risk of human-grizzly bear conflicts causing mortality of a grizzly bear. Openings created by timber harvest, depending on site conditions, may retain features that interrupt the line of sight and provide cover for bears (J. Anderson 03/12/2012 pers. comm.).

The FS must show that the openings to be newly created by the project don't exceed levels of current incidental take.

The BO's incidental take statement is flawed anyway, given new information that indicates even higher pessimism for CYE population trends since this BO statement was written: "Since 2006, grizzly bear numbers in the CYE have been slowly, steadily increasing (Kasworm et al. 2012, p. 38, Figure 9)."

In the CYE, the population size is approximately half of the recovery goal of 100 bears (Kendall et al. 2016), with human-caused mortality being the primary factor keeping the population in peril. Any conclusion that the CYE population is stable or increasing is not based in good science.

The effects to grizzly bears from the project include potential disturbance or displacement due to human presence, road construction and use, motorized use and other mechanized equipment. The presence of these activities and the presence of roads may lead grizzly bears to avoid an otherwise suitable habitat.

The FS must adequately analyze and disclose cumulative impacts on land of other ownerships due to their unknown duration, location, and intensity.

The FS still has not provided solid scientific basis for its assumption that an isolated small core habitat of a few acres are considered just as useful to grizzly bears as the acres in a 10,000-acre block of core.

The Forest Plan allows “temporary” reductions in Core and “temporary” increases in road density as if the Bear Management Units (BMUs) will then get reprieve from such “temporary” adverse effects. However, the Forest Plan has no genuine limitations on how much, how often and for how long these “temporary” adverse effects will occur or persist.

The FS must disclose how effective road closures are for the purpose of eliminating human access behind the closures. Please see AWR’s Amended Complaint for case CV-18-67-DWM for the purposes of explaining how roads affect wildlife, how pervasive are ineffective closures on national forest land, and also for forest plan consultation requirements.

The FS must provide detailed analysis of the cumulative effects of the reasonably foreseeable Kootenai National Forest Forest-Wide Young Growth project, potentially affecting over 400,000 acres of the Forest, implemented for up to fifteen years—the entire life of the forest plan. The FS doesn’t even plan to do site-specific analysis for impacts on such species as the grizzly bear, considering all those stands proposed for treatment in the Purple Marten project area.

Reducing roads and therefore their impacts beyond what the FS seems willing would benefit not only grizzly bears, but most other natural aspects of the ecosystem, as the Access Amendment Draft SEIS states:

- Alternative D Modified would convert the most roads and consequently would provide the highest degree of habitat security and a lower mortality risk to the **Canada lynx**. (P. 70.)
- Alternative D Modified would provide a higher degree of habitat security (for **gray wolves**) than Alternative E Updated... (P. 74.)
- Alternative D Modified ... could contribute to a cumulative increase in habitat security for **black-backed woodpeckers** (and **pileated woodpeckers**) because timber sales or other ground disturbing or vegetation management activities would be less likely to occur in Core Areas. Newly dead trees that support wood boring beetle populations would be less likely to be removed during vegetation management activities or by woodcutters. Alternative D Modified could provide slightly more secure habitat than Alternative E Updated. (P. 84, 112.)
- Alternative D Modified ... could contribute to a cumulative increase in habitat security because timber sales or other ground disturbing or vegetation management activities would be less likely to occur in Core Areas. Snags would be less likely to be removed during vegetation management activities or by woodcutters. Alternative D Modified could provide slightly more secure habitat (for **Townsend’s big-eared bats**, **flammulated owls**, **fringed myotis bats**) than Alternative E Updated. (Pp. 85, 86, 95.)

- Alternative D Modified and Alternative E Updated provide different levels of habitat security (for **peregrine falcon, fisher, wolverine**) based on the relative amount of wheeled motorized vehicle access. (Pp. 87, 89, 91.)
- Alternative D Modified, which closes the most miles of road in suitable habitat, would be the preferred alternative for the western toad. (P. 101.)
- Alternative D Modified closes the most miles of road in suitable habitat and would provide the greatest benefits for the **goshawk**. (P. 103.)
- Alternative D Modified, which closes the most miles of road in suitable habitat, would be the best Alternative for **elk**. (P. 104.)
- Alternative E Updated would provide some security and reduced vulnerability (for **moose**), but not as much as Alternative D Modified. (P. 104.)
- Although Alternative D Modified and Alternative E Updated would benefit **mountain goats**, Alternative D Modified would improve security and reduce the risk of displacement more than Alternative E Updated. (P. 109.)
- Alternative D Modified would improve security (for **pine marten**) more than Alternative E Updated. (P. 110.)

Great Bear Foundation et al., 2009 discusses in great detail how the Access Amendment Alternative eventually selected leads to a significant deterioration in an already unacceptable baseline condition for grizzly bears. The scientific discussions in Great Bear Foundation et al. 2009, as well as AWR comments on the Access Amendment DSEIS refute the FS's claim to be utilizing the best available science for the grizzly bear.

The FS fails to recognize that Bear Management Units (BMUs) do not protect enough habitat to satisfy most individual grizzly bears' needs in the CYE.

“Our analysis shows that grizzly bears have little or no opportunity to select home ranges with lower road density or higher percentages of core... Because grizzly bears could not have selected home ranges having more core area and lower road densities, and there has been no growth in the population, there is no basis to conclude the proposed access standards are sufficient to insure the recovery of the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk grizzly bear populations” (Merrill 2003).

The FS has no plan to provide scientifically defensible habitat protections outside the RZ that would allow for a larger protected zone and/or natural augmentation from outside the RZ. The FS has no cogent methodology that provides scientifically defensible habitat protections inside the RZ that would facilitate functional connectivity between and among BMUs. The Forest Plan fails to provide any scientific basis that baseline road densities in the Clark Fork Bears Outside of Recovery Zone (BORZ) or other linkage zones can support grizzly bear population natural augmentation or recovery.

Schwartz et al. (2010) noted that management for grizzly bears requires not only the provision of security area, but control of open road densities between security areas. Otherwise, grizzly bear mortality risks will be high as bears attempt to move across highly roaded landscapes to another security area. There needs to be direction regarding existing road densities located outside of and between security areas.

Please disclose the FS strategy and best available science to provide habitat protections outside Recovery Zones (RZs) that would allow for a larger protected zone and/or natural augmentation from outside the RZs. The FS has no effective strategy to provide scientifically defensible habitat protections inside the RZ that would facilitate functional connectivity between and among BMUs.

Please disclose baseline road densities in the Clark Fork BORZ, to document the cumulative impacts on habitat as required under the ESA regulations at 40 CFR §402.02.

The Forest Plan is not consistent with best available science on road density in grizzly bear habitat outside of Bear Management Units.

Please disclose the impacts of late-season snowmobile use on grizzly bear spring range.

Please analyze and disclose cumulative impacts on grizzly bears from human activities and habitat alternations on land of other ownerships.

Because the FS fails to use the best available science and for the reasons stated above, the FS is unable to demonstrate it is managing consistent with Forest Plan standards FW-STD-WL-02 and FW-STD-WL-03, guidelines FW-GDL-WL-01 and FW-GDL-WL-15, the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the Endangered Species Act.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative, or prepare an EIS that remedies the deficiencies of analyses and habitat protections identified in this section.

FISHER

The fisher was discussed in our comments at pp. 33, 45, 46-49, 65, 102-103. Also, issues regarding the fisher were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: Management Indicator Species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Sensitive species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: NFMA requirements for viability, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Old Growth Management Indicator Species).

The EA doesn't explain why fisher are not expected to be present here, well within the range of historic occupation. It appears that surveys have been far less than thorough, and where they have occurred nearby, observations have been occasionally documented. If anything, the logging would prevent or delay population recovery in the project area.

Please disclose the FS's strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the fisher. Please conduct a scientifically-based analysis on the spatial and structural requirements for fisher survival and successful reproduction. There is no sound, scientifically-based analysis for the Forest Plan or entire KNF comparing forestwide conditions with habitat metrics required to insure fisher viability. The analyses for other wildlife must address these same flaws.

Jones and Garton, 1994 noted "Fishers seemed to prefer large-diameter Engelmann spruce trees and hollow grand fir logs as resting sites in north-central Idaho (Jones 1991)." Yet the FS with

the Purple Marten proposal and others wants to substantially reduce grand fir incidence on the Forest. Where's the analysis of cumulative effects?

Sauder (2014) suggests that five national forests (Clearwater, Nez Perce, Coeur d'Alene, Kaniksu, and Kootenai) hold the key to recovery of the species in the Northern Region. As with most of the Sensitive wildlife, fishers receive little habitat protection emphasis in the Forest Plan—mostly just move it (via logging) toward desired conditions. Please disclose the direct, indirect and cumulative impacts on important habitat components such as snags, logs, foraging habitat configuration, connectivity, cover, and impacts on predator and prey species.

Please conduct a quantitative cumulative effects analysis for fisher considering trapping and use of the road and trail networks in the project area. Hayes and Lewis, 2006 state “The two most significant causes of the fisher’s decline were over-trapping by commercial trappers and loss and fragmentation of low to mid-elevation late-successional forests.” Hayes and Lewis, 2006 also present a science synthesis in the context of a recovery plan for fisher in the state of Washington. Hayes and Lewis, 2006 state:

Trapping reduced populations quickly. Despite decades of protection from harvest, fisher populations never recovered in Washington. Fishers use forest structures associated with late-successional forests, such as large live trees, snags and logs, for giving birth and raising their young, as well as for rest sites. Travel among den sites, rest sites, and foraging areas occurs under a dense forest canopy; large openings in the forest are avoided. Commercial forestry removed the large trees, snags and logs that were important habitat features for fishers, and short harvest rotations (40-60 years) didn’t allow for the replacement of these large tree structures. Clearcuts fragmented remaining fisher habitat and created impediments to dispersal, thus isolating fishers into smaller populations that increased their risk of extinction.

The analysis must disclose the direct, indirect or cumulative impacts on important habitat components, such as snags, logs, foraging habitat configuration, connectivity, cover, prey species impacts, etc.

Wisdom et al. (2000) state:

Carnivorous mammals such as marten, fisher, lynx, and wolverine are vulnerable to over-trapping (Bailey and others 1986, Banci 1994, Coulter 1966, Fortin and Cantin 1994, Hodgman and others 1994, Hornocker and Hash 1981, Jones 1991, Parker and others 1983, Thompson 1994, Witmer and others 1998), and over-trapping can be facilitated by road access (Bailey and others 1986, Hodgman and others 1994, Terra-Berns and others 1997, Witmer and others 1998).

Ruggiero et al. 1994b state, “(T)he fisher is unique to North America and is valued by native and nonnative people as an important member of the complex natural communities that comprise the continent's northern forests. Fishers are an important component of the diversity of organisms found in North America, and the mere knowledge of the fisher’s existence in natural forest communities is valued by many Americans.” Ruggiero et al. 1994b discuss fisher habitat disruption by human presence:

...The fisher's reaction to humans in all of these interactions is usually one of avoidance. Even though mustelids appear to be curious by nature and in some instances fishers may associate with humans (W. Zielinski, pers. obs.), they seldom linger when they become aware of the immediate presence of a human. In this regard, fishers generally are more common where the density of humans is low and human disturbance is reduced. Although perhaps not as associated with "wilderness" as the wolverine (V. Banci, Chapter 5), the fisher is usually characterized as a species that avoids humans (Douglas and Strickland 1987; Powell 1993).

Also Jones, (undated) recognizes:

Roads are directly correlated with trapper access, and consequently, fisher vulnerability. Even in areas where fishers cannot be legally trapped, trapping pressure for other furbearers (i.e., marten) may contribute significantly to fisher mortality. Roads bisecting or adjacent to preferred habitats (i.e., drainage bottoms) have the greatest potential of increasing a trapper's probability of encountering fishers."

And Witmer et al., 1998 state, "The range and population levels of the fisher have declined substantially in the past century, primarily the result of trapping pressure and habitat alteration through logging (Powell and Zielinski 1994)."

Heinemeyer and Jones, 1994 state:

Fishers are susceptible to trapping, and are frequently caught in sets for other furbearers. Additionally, populations are vulnerable to trapping, as even light pressure may cause local extinction. Western fisher populations may have lower natality and higher natural mortality rates as compared to eastern populations. Consequently, western populations may be more susceptible to over-trapping. It has been suggested that incidental captures may limit population growth in some areas.

Forest Plan protections for the fisher revolve entirely around the rather random likelihood of a fisher den site being detected, so that measures might be taken: "Management activities on NFS lands should avoid/minimize disturbance at known active nesting or denning sites for other sensitive, threatened, or endangered species not covered under other forestwide guidelines." (FW-GDL-WL-25.) The Forest Plan provides no further direction on how motorized activities would be avoided or minimized other than vaguely stating, "Use the best available information to set a timeframe and a distance buffer around active nests or dens." (Id.) Please disclose this best available science.

Schultz (2010) concludes that "the lack of management thresholds allows small portions of habitat to be eliminated incrementally without any signal when the loss of habitat might constitute a significant cumulative impact."

In the absence of meaningful thresholds of habitat loss and no monitoring of fisher populations at the Forest level, projects will continue to degrade fisher habitat across the KNF over time. (Also see also Schultz 2012, who identified these problems in analyses for many wildlife species.)

The Forest Plan/FEIS fail to describe the quantity and quality of habitat that is necessary to sustain the viability of the fisher.

Scientific research strongly suggests that fishers are heavily associated with older forests throughout the year. (Aubry et al. 2013, Olsen et al. 2014, Raley et al. 2012, Sauder 2014, Sauder and Rachlow 2014, Schwartz et al. 2013, Weir and Corbould 2010).

Sauder, 2014 found that “fishers selected landscapes for home ranges with larger, more contiguous patches of mature forest arranged in connected, complex shapes with few isolated patches and open areas comprising $\leq 5\%$ of the landscape” (Sauder and Rachlow 2014).

Most studies have found that fishers are reluctant to stray from forest cover and that they prefer more mesic forests (Olson et al. 2014, Schwartz et al. 2013, Sauder 2014, Sauder and Rachlow 2014, Weir and Corbould 2010). Both Sauder and Rachlow (2014) and Weir and Corbould (2010) predicted the influence of openings on fisher habitat occupancy based on their data. For example, Weir and Corbould predicted that a 5% increase in forest openings would decrease the likelihood of fisher occupancy by 50%. Sauder and Rachlow (2014) suggested that an “increase of open area from 5% to 10% reduces the probability of occupation by fishers by 39%. Sauder and Rachlow (2014) reported that the median amount of open area within fisher home ranges was 5.4%. This was consistent with “results from California where fisher home ranges, on average, contained $< 5.0\%$ open areas” (Raley et al. 2012).

Sauder and Rachlow (2014) report the average home range size is approximately 12,200 acres and for a female fisher and approximately 24,300 acres for a male fisher. Home ranges generally do not overlap greatly for the individual sexes (21.3% for females and 15.3% for males), but male home ranges can overlap female home ranges. Preferred habitat would likely occur in upland areas and stands composed of cedar and grand fir forests (Schwartz et al. 2013).

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

PINE MARTEN

Pine marten were discussed in our comments at pp. 33, 36, 45, 47, 48, 49-50, 65, 102-103.

Please disclose the FS’s strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the pine marten, a species whose habitat is significantly altered by thinning and other active forest management (Moriarty et al., 2016; Bull and Blumton, 1999; Hargis et al., 1999 and Wasserman et al., 2012).

Moriarty et al., 2016 found that the odds of detecting a marten was 1,200 times less likely in openings and almost 100 times less likely in areas treated to reduce fuels, compared to structurally-complex forest stands.

Ruggiero et al. 1994b recognize that for martens, “trapper access is decreased, and de facto partial protection provided, by prohibitions of motorized travel.”

Old growth allows martens to avoid predators, provides resting and denning places in coarse woody debris and large diameter trees, and allows for access under the snow surface. USDA Forest Service, 1990 reviewed research suggesting that martens prefer forest stands with greater than 40% tree canopy closure and rarely venture more than 150 feet from forest cover, particularly in winter. USDA Forest Service, 1990 also cites research suggesting that at least 50% of female marten home range should be maintained in mature or old growth forest. Also, consideration of habitat connectivity is essential to ensuring marten viability: “To ensure that a viable population of marten is maintained across its range, suitable habitat for individual martens should be distributed geographically in a manner that allows interchange of individuals between habitat patches (Ibid.).

Ruggiero et al. 1994b recognize that for martens, “trapper access is decreased, and de facto partial protection provided, by prohibitions of motorized travel.”

Please disclose the FS’s strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the northern goshawk, a species whose habitat is significantly altered by logging and other active forest management.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

NORTHERN GOSHAWK

The northern goshawk was discussed in AWR’s comments at pp. 50-51.

The FS must utilize goshawk survey methodology consistent with the best available science. For example the recent and comprehensive protocol, “Northern Goshawk Inventory and Monitoring Technical Guide” by Woodbridge and Hargis 2006. Also, USDA Forest Service 2000b state:

A common thread in the interviews was the lack of a landscape approach in providing goshawk habitat well distributed across the Forest (Squires, Reynolds, Boyce). Reynolds was deeply concerned that both alternatives focus only on 600 acres around known goshawk nests. He was concerned that this direction could be keeping the goshawk population artificially low. **Because goshawks move around within their territories, they are very difficult to find (Reynolds). There might be more goshawks on the Forest than currently known (Squires). One or two years of goshawk surveys is not enough (Reynolds). Some pairs may not lay eggs for five years (Reynolds). To get confidence in identifying nesting goshawk pairs, four to six years of surveys are needed (Reynolds).** (Emphasis added.)

Reynolds et al. 1992 goshawk guidelines recommend ratios of (20%/20%/20%) each in the mid-aged forest, mature forest, and old forest Vegetative Structural Stage (VSS) classes for post-fledging areas (PFA)s and foraging areas. Reynolds et al. 1992 calls for 100% in VSS classes 5 & 6 and 0% in VSS classes 1-4 in nest areas.

In addition, Reynolds et al. 1992 recommend logged openings of no more than 2 acres in size or less in the PFAs, depending on forest type, and logged openings of no more than 1-4 acres or less in size in the foraging areas, depending on forest type. Clough (2000) noted that in the absence of long-term monitoring data, a very conservative approach to allowing logging activities near active goshawk nest stands should be taken to ensure that goshawk distribution is not greatly altered. This indicates that the full 180-acre nest area management scheme recommended by Reynolds et al. (1992) should be used around any active goshawk nest. Removal of any large trees in the 180-acre nesting area would contradict the Reynolds et al. (1992) guidelines.

Crocker-Bedford (1990) noted:

After partial harvesting over extensive locales around nest buffers, reoccupancy decreased by an estimated 90% and nestling production decreased by an estimated 97%. Decreases were probably due to increased competition from open-forest raptors, as well as changes in hunting habitat and prey abundance.

Moser and Garton (2009) reported that all goshawk nests examined in their study area were found in stands whose average diameter of overstory trees was over 12.2 inches and all nest stands had $\geq 70\%$ overstory tree canopy. They described their findings as being similar to those described by Hayward and Escano (1989), who reported that nesting habitat “may be described as mature to overmature conifer forest with a closed canopy (75-85% cover).”

The FS’s Samson (2006) reports says that 110 breeding individuals (i.e. 55 pairs) are necessary for a viable goshawk population in R1. USDA Forest Service, 2005e is a map showing the results from the 2005 R1 region-wide goshawk survey using the FS’s Woodbridge and Hargis goshawk monitoring protocol. That 2005 detection map says there were 40 detections in 2005 in Region 1. So the results of this survey essentially show that the population in Region 1 has not been viable according to the agency’s own science (only 40 instead of 55). And some of the detections may have been individuals using the same nest, so the number of nests (and therefore number of breeding pairs) could be even lower than 40.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

BLACK-BACKED WOODPECKER

The black-backed woodpecker was discussed in AWR’s comments at pp. 51-55. Also, issues regarding the black-backed woodpecker were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: Management Indicator Species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Sensitive species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: NFMA requirements for viability, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Old Growth Management Indicator Species).

The Boise National Forest adopted this species as an indicator species in its revised forest plan in 2010:

The black-backed woodpecker depends on fire landscapes and other large- scale forest disturbances (Caton 1996; Goggans et al. 1988; Hoffman 1997; Hutto 1995; Marshall 1992; Saab and Dudley 1998). It is an irruptive species, opportunistically foraging on

outbreaks of wood-boring beetles following drastic changes in forest structure and composition resulting from fires or uncharacteristically high density forests (Baldwin 1968; Blackford 1955; Dixon and Saab 2000; Goggans et al. 1988; Lester 1980). Dense, unburned, old forest with high levels of snags and logs are also important habitat for this species, particularly for managing habitat over time in a well-distributed manner. These areas provide places for low levels of breeding birds but also provide opportunity for future disturbances, such as wildfire or insect and disease outbreaks (Dixon and Saab 2000; Hoyt and Hannon 2002; Hutto and Hanson 2009; Tremblay et al. 2009). Habitat that supports this species' persistence benefits other species dependent on forest systems that develop with fire and insect and disease disturbance processes. The black-backed woodpecker is a secondary consumer of terrestrial invertebrates and a primary cavity nester. Population levels of black-backed woodpeckers are often synchronous with insect outbreaks, and targeted feeding by this species can control or depress such outbreaks (O'Neil et al. 2001). The species physically fragments standing and logs by its foraging and nesting behavior (Marcot 1997; O'Neil et al. 2001). These KEFs influence habitat elements used by other species in the ecosystem. Important habitat elements (KECs) of this species are an association with medium size snags and live trees with heart rot. Fire can also benefit this species by stimulating outbreaks of bark beetle, an important food source. Black-backed woodpecker populations typically peak in the first 3–5 years after a fire. This species' restricted diet renders it vulnerable to the effects of fire suppression and to post-fire salvage logging in its habitat (Dixon and Saab 2000).

... Black-backed woodpeckers are proposed as an MIS because of their association with high numbers of snags in disturbed forests, use of late-seral old forest conditions, and relationship with beetle outbreaks in the years immediately following fire or insect or disease outbreaks. Management activities, such as salvage logging, timber harvest, and firewood collection, can affect KEFs this species performs or KECs associated with this species, and therefore **its role as an MIS would allow the Forest to monitor and evaluate the effects of management activities on identified forest communities and wildlife species.** (Emphasis added.)

The EA's conclusion of no impacts on the black-backed woodpecker makes no sense, logically or biologically. All the areas to be logged are potential habitat. All it takes is a fire, which could happen naturally or as a result of project activities. Those areas logged before a fire would have far less habitat value to this species. Please read our comments again.

Please disclose the FS's strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the black-backed woodpecker.

The premises of the Farm Bill, if carried out on the entire KNF as proposes, have serious implications for the black-backed woodpecker. Forestwide suppression of habitat conditions would eliminate population viability.

Hutto, 2006 addresses this subject; from the Abstract:

The bird species in western North America that are most restricted to, and therefore most dependent on, severely burned conifer forests during the first years following a fire event

depend heavily on the abundant standing snags for perch sites, nest sites, and food resources. Thus, it is critical to develop and apply appropriate snag-management guidelines to implement postfire timber harvest operations in the same locations. Unfortunately, existing guidelines designed for green-tree forests cannot be applied to postfire salvage sales because the snag needs of snag-dependent species in burned forests are not at all similar to the snag needs of snag-dependent species in green-tree forests. Birds in burned forests have very different snag-retention needs from those cavity-nesting bird species that have served as the focus for the development of existing snag-management guidelines. Specifically, many postfire specialists use standing dead trees not only for nesting purposes but for feeding purposes as well. Woodpeckers, in particular, specialize on wood-boring beetle larvae that are superabundant in fire-killed trees for several years following severe fire. Species such as the Black-backed Woodpecker (*Picoides arcticus*) are nearly restricted in their habitat distribution to severely burned forests. Moreover, existing postfire salvage-logging studies reveal that most postfire specialist species are completely absent from burned forests that have been (even partially) salvage logged. I call for the long-overdue development and use of more meaningful snag-retention guidelines for postfire specialists, and I note that the biology of the most fire-dependent bird species suggests that even a cursory attempt to meet their snag needs would preclude postfire salvage logging in those severely burned conifer forests wherein the maintenance of biological diversity is deemed important.

Hutto, 2008 cautions against the common practice of landscape scale thinning to “restore” forests to a condition thought to be more congruent with historical conditions:

Black-backed Woodpeckers ...require burned forests that are densely stocked and have an abundance of large, thick-barked trees favored by wood-boring beetles (Hutto 1995, Saab and Dudley 1998, Saab et al. 2002, Russell et al. 2007, Vierling et al. 2008). Indeed, data collected from within a wide variety of burned forest types show that **the probability of Black-backed Woodpecker occurrence decreases dramatically and incrementally as the intensity of traditional (pre-fire) harvest methods increases.** (Emphases added.)

The Hutto, 2008 Abstract states:

I use data on the pattern of distribution of one bird species (Black-backed Woodpecker, *Picoides arcticus*) as derived from 16,465 sample locations to show that, in western Montana, this bird species is extremely specialized on severely burned forests. Such specialization has profound implications because it suggests that the severe fires we see burning in many forests in the Intermountain West are not entirely “unnatural” or “unhealthy.” Instead, severely burned forest conditions have probably occurred naturally across a broad range of forest types for millennia. These findings highlight the fact that severe fire provides an important ecological backdrop for fire specialists like the Black-backed Woodpecker, and that the presence and importance of severe fire may be much broader than commonly appreciated.

Please see Hanson Declaration, 2016 for an explanation of what a cumulative impact is with regard to the backed woodpecker, how the FS failed apply the best available science in their analysis of impacts to Black-backed Woodpeckers for a timber sale, why FS’s (including Samson’s) reports are inaccurate and outdated, and why FS’s reliance on them results in an

improper minimization of adverse effects and cumulative impacts to black-backed woodpeckers with regard to the agency's population viability assessment.

The viability of the black-backed woodpecker is threatened by fire suppression and other "forest health" policies which specifically attempt to prevent its habitat from developing. "Insect infestations and recent wildfire provide key nesting and foraging habitats" for the black-backed woodpecker and "populations are eruptive in response to these occurrences" (Wisdom et al. 2000). A basic purpose of the FS's management strategies, including the Purple Marten project, are to negate the natural processes that the black-backed woodpecker biologically relies on; the emphasis in reducing the risk of stand loss due to stand density coupled with the increased risk of stand replacement fire events. Viability of a species cannot be assured, if habitat suppression is a forestwide policy.

Hutto, 1995 states: "Fires are clearly beneficial to numerous bird species, and **are apparently necessary for some.**" (p. 1052, emphasis added.) Hutto, 1995 whose study keyed on forests burned in the 1988 season, noted:

Contrary to what one might expect to find immediately after a major disturbance event, I detected a large number of species in forests that had undergone stand-replacement fires. Huff et al. (1985) also noted that the density and diversity of bird species in one- to two-year-old burned forests in the Olympic Mountains, Washington, *were as great as adjacent old-growth forests...*

...Several bird species seem to be relatively *restricted* in distribution to early post-fire conditions... I believe it would be difficult to find a forest-bird species more restricted to a single vegetation cover type in the northern Rockies than the Black-backed Woodpecker is to early [first 6 years] post-fire conditions. (Emphasis added).

USDA Forest Service 2011c states:

Hutto (2008), in a study of bird use of habitats burned in the 2003 fires in northwest Montana, found that within burned forests, there was one variable that exerts an influence that outstrips the influence of any other variable on the distribution of birds, and that is fire severity. Some species, including the black-backed woodpecker, were relatively abundant only in the high-severity patches. . **Hutto's preliminary results also suggested burned forests that were harvested fairly intensively (seed tree cuts, shelterwood cuts) within a decade or two prior to the fires of 2003 were much less suitable as post-fire forests to the black-backed woodpecker and other fire dependent bird species. Even forests that were harvested more selectively within a decade or two prior to fire were less likely to be occupied by black-backed woodpeckers.** (Emphasis added.)

Also see the agency's Fire Science Brief, 2009, which states, "Hutto found that Black-backed Woodpeckers fared best on sites unharvested before fire and poorest in the heavily harvested sites."

Hutto, 2008 states, "severely burned forest conditions have probably occurred naturally across a broad range of forest types for millennia. These findings highlight the fact that severe fire provides an important ecological backdrop for fire specialists like the black-backed woodpecker,

and that the presence and importance of severe fire may be much broader than commonly appreciated.”

Cherry (1997) states:

The black-backed woodpecker appears to fill a niche that describes everything that foresters and fire fighters have attempted to eradicate. For about the last 50 years, disease and fire have been considered enemies of the ‘healthy’ forest and have been combated relatively successfully. We have recently (within the last 0 to 15 years) realized that disease and fire have their place on the landscape, but the landscape is badly out of balance with the fire suppression and insect and disease reduction activities (i.e. salvage logging) of the last 50 years. Therefore, the black-backed woodpecker is likely not to be abundant as it once was, and **continued fire suppression and insect eradication is likely to cause further decline.** (Emphasis added.)

The FS continues to manage against severely burned forests, as evident from the proposed Purpose and Need.

The black-backed woodpecker is a primary cavity nester, and also the closest thing to an MIS for species depending upon the process of wildland fire in the ecosystem. Cherry (1997) notes:

Woodpeckers play critical roles in the forest ecosystem. Woodpeckers are primary cavity nesters that excavate at least one cavity per year, thus making these sites available to secondary cavity nesters (which include many species of both birds and mammals). Black-backed and three-toed woodpeckers can play a large role in potential insect control. The functional roles of these two woodpecker species could easily place them in the ‘keystone’ species category—a species on which other species depend for their existence.

Wickman (1965) calculated that woodpeckers may eat up to 50 larvae per day that were each about 50 mm in length. The predation on these larvae is significant. It has been estimated that individual three-toed woodpeckers may consume thousands of beetle larvae per day, and insect outbreaks may attract a many-fold increase in woodpecker densities (Steeger et al. 1996). The ability of woodpeckers in to help control insect outbreaks may have previously been underestimated.

Cherry (1997) also notes:

Black-backed woodpeckers preferred foraging in trees of 34 cm (16.5 in) diameters breast height and (63 ft) 19 m height (Bull et al. 1986). Goggans et al. (1987) found the mean dbh of trees used for foraging was 37.5 cm (15 in) and the mean dbh of trees in the lodgepole pine stands used for foraging was 35 cm (14 in). Steeger et al. (1996) found that both (black-backed and three-toed) woodpecker species fed in trees from 20-50 cm (8-20 in) dbh.

Black-backed woodpeckers excavate their own cavities in trees for nesting. Therefore, they are referred to as primary cavity nesters, and they play a critical role in excavating cavities that are later used by many other species of birds and mammals that do not excavate their own cavity (secondary cavity nesters). Black-backed woodpeckers peel bark away from the entrance hole and excavate a new cavity every year. Other woodpeckers sometimes take over their cavities (Goggans et al. 1987).

Also, FS biologists Goggans et al., 1989 studied black-backed woodpecker use of unburned stands in the Deschutes NF in Oregon. They discovered that the black-backed woodpeckers used unlogged forests more than cut stands. In other words, effects to the black-backed woodpecker accrue from logging forest habitat that has not been recently burned.

FS biologists Hillis et al., 2002 note that “In northern Idaho, where burns have been largely absent for the last 60 years, black-backed woodpeckers are found amid bark beetle outbreaks, although not at the densities found in post-burn conditions in Montana.” Those researchers also state, “The greatest concerns for this species, however, are decades of successful fire suppression and salvage logging targeted at recent bark beetle outbreaks.” Hillis et al., 2002 also state:

Black-backed woodpeckers occupy forested habitats that contain high densities of recently dead or dying trees that have been colonized by bark beetles and woodborer beetles (Buprestidae, Cerambycidae, and Scolytidae). These beetles and their larvae are most abundant within burned forests. In unburned forests, bark beetle and woodborer infested trees are found primarily in areas that have undergone natural disturbances, such as wind-throw, and within structurally diverse old-growth forests (Steege and Dulisse in press, Bull et al. 1986, Goggans et al. 1987, Villard 1994, Hoffman 1997, Weinhausen 1998).

Bond et al., 2012a explain the need for a conservation strategy for the black-backed woodpecker: In California, the Black-backed Woodpecker’s strong association with recently burned forest, a habitat that is ephemeral, spatially restricted, and often greatly modified by post-fire logging, as well as the species’ relative rarity, may make the woodpecker vulnerable to declines in the state. Additionally, Black-backed Woodpeckers in California are affected by the management of unburned forests – both because pre-fire stand conditions affect the suitability of post-fire habitat for the species, and because a substantial proportion of California’s Black-backed Woodpeckers nest and forage at a low population density in unburned forests. Conserving the Black-backed Woodpecker in California likely requires appropriate management and stewardship of the habitat where this species reaches its highest density – recently burned forest – as well as appropriate management of ‘green’ forests that have not burned recently.

The Forest Plan/FEIS fail to describe the quantity and quality of habitat that is necessary to sustain the viability of the black-backed woodpecker.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

PILEATED WOODPECKER

The pileated woodpecker was discussed in AWR’s comments at pp. 55-60. Also, issues regarding the pileated woodpecker were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: Management Indicator Species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Sensitive species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: NFMA requirements for viability, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Old Growth Management Indicator Species).

By dumping its old-growth MIS during development of the Forest Plan, the FS ignores the scientific information linking old growth to the pileated woodpecker.

The EA indicates that the proposed logging would impact forest that provides habitat for species needing the kind of habitat features found in mature and old-growth forests, such as the pileated woodpecker.

The Committee of Scientists, 1999 defines Keystone species as a:

...species whose effects on one or more critical ecological processes or on biological diversity are much greater than would be predicted from their abundance or biomass (e.g., the red-cockaded woodpecker creates cavities in living trees that provide shelter for 23 other species).

Consistent with the notion of the pileated woodpecker as a keystone species, USDA Forest Service 2011c states:

Many types of disturbances, such as timber harvest, fuel reduction, road construction, blow-down, wildland fire, or insect or disease outbreaks, can affect old growth habitat and old growth associated species. This is well illustrated by **the pileated woodpecker, a “keystone” species**, which provides second-hand nesting structures for numerous old growth species such as boreal owls, kestrels, and flying squirrels (McClelland and McClelland 1999, Aubry and Raley 2002). A disturbance can reduce living tree canopy cover to levels below that needed by the pileated woodpecker's main food source, carpenter ants, forcing the pileated to forage and possibly nest elsewhere. Carpenter ants, which live mostly in standing and downed dead wood, can drastically reduce populations of species such as spruce budworm (Torgersen 1996), the most widely distributed and destructive defoliator of coniferous forests in Western North America. (Emphasis added.)

Please disclose the FS’s strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the pileated woodpecker. Bull et al. 2007 represents over 30 years of investigation into the effects of logging on the pileated woodpecker and is the latest information on such effects.

The Idaho Panhandle NF’s original Forest Plan old-growth standards (USDA Forest Service, 1987c) were largely built around the habitat needs of its indicator species, the pileated woodpecker. Bull and Holthausen 1993, provide field tested management guidelines. They recommend that approximately 25% of the home range be old growth and 50% be mature forest. Also see Bull et al., 1992, Bull and Holthausen, 1993, and Bull et al., 1997 for biology of pileated woodpeckers and the habitats they share with cavity nesting wildlife.

USDA Forest Service, 1990 indicates measurements of the following variables are necessary to determine quality and suitability of pileated woodpecker habitat:

- Canopy cover in nesting stands
- Canopy cover in feeding stands
- Number of potential nesting trees >20” dbh per acre
- Number of potential nesting trees >30” dbh per acre
- Average DBH of potential nest trees larger than 20” dbh
- Number of potential feeding sites per acre

- Average diameter of potential feeding sites

This preferred diameter of nesting trees for the pileated woodpecker recognized by R-1 is notable. USDA Forest Service, 1990 uses an index of the “Number of potential nesting trees >30” dbh per acre” for the pileated woodpecker, and McClelland and McClelland (1999) found in their study in northwest Montana, with the average nest tree being 73 cm. (almost 29”) dbh. The pileated woodpecker’s strong preference for trees of rather large diameter is not adequately considered in the Forest Plan. Effectively, the KNF provides absolutely no commitments for leaving specific numbers and sizes of largest trees favored by so many wildlife species.

Hutto 2006, notes from the scientific literature: “The most valuable wildlife snags in green-tree forests are relatively large, as evidenced by the disproportionate number of cavities in larger snags (Lehmkuhl et al. 2003), and are relatively deteriorated (Drapeau et al. 2002).”

USDA Forest Service, 1990 states, “To provide suitable pileated woodpecker habitat, strips should be at least 300 feet in width...”

B.R. McClelland has extensively studied the pileated woodpecker habitat needs. McClelland, 1985 (a letter to the Flathead NF forest supervisor) states:

Co-workers and I now have a record of more than 90 active pileated woodpecker nests and roosts, ...the mean dbh of these trees is 30 inches... A few nests are in trees 20 inches or even smaller, but the minimum cannot be considered suitable in the long-term. Our only 2 samples of pileateds nesting in trees <20 inches dbh ended in nest failure... At the current time there are many 20 inch or smaller larch, yet few pileateds selected them. Pileateds select old/old growth because old/old growth provides habitat with a higher probability of successful nesting and long term survival. They are “programmed” to make that choice after centuries of evolving with old growth.

McClelland (1977), states:

(The Pileated Woodpecker) is the most sensitive hole nester since it requires old growth larch, ponderosa pine, or black cottonwood for successful nesting. The Pileated can be considered as key to the welfare of most hole-nesting species. If suitable habitat for its perpetuation is provided, most other hole-nesting species will be accommodated.

Pileated Woodpeckers use nest trees with the largest dbh: mean 32.5 inches;

Pileated Woodpeckers use the tallest nest trees: mean 94.6 feet;

The nest tree search image of the Pileated Woodpecker is a western larch, ponderosa pine, or black cottonwood snag with a broken top (status 2), greater than 24 inches dbh, taller than 60 feet (usually much taller), with bark missing on at least the upper half of the snag, heartwood substantially affected by *Fomes laracis* or *Fomes pini* decay, and within an old-growth stand with a basal area of at least 100 sq feet/acre, composed of large dbh classes.

A cluster analysis based on a nine-dimensional ordination of nest tree traits and habitat traits revealed close association between Yellow-bellied Sapsuckers, Mountain

Chickadees, and Red-breasted Nuthatches. These three species plus the Pileated Woodpecker and Hairy Woodpecker are relatively grouped by coincident occurrence in old growth. Tree Swallows, Black-capped Chickadees, and Common Flickers are separated from the above five species by their preference for more open areas and their frequent use of small dbh nest trees.

(Most) species found optimum nesting habitat in stands with a major component of old growth, particularly larch. Mean basal area for pileated woodpecker nest sites was 150 square feet per acre. (McClelland, B.R. and others, 1979)

Many large snags are being cut for firewood. Forest managers should limit firewood cutting to snags less than 15 inches in d.b.h. and discourage use of larch, ponderosa pine, and black cottonwood. Closure of logging roads may be necessary to save high-value snags. Logging slash can be made available for wood gatherers.

Lorenz et al., 2015 state:

Our findings suggest that higher densities of snags and other nest substrates should be provided for PCEs (primary cavity excavators) than generally recommended, because past research studies likely overestimated the abundance of suitable nest sites and underestimated the number of snags required to sustain PCE populations. Accordingly, the felling or removal of snags for any purpose, including commercial salvage logging and home firewood gathering, should not be permitted where conservation and management of PCEs or SCUs (secondary cavity users) is a concern (Scott 1978, Hutto 2006).

This means only the primary cavity excavators themselves, such as the pileated woodpecker, are able to decide if a tree is suitable for excavating. This also means managers know little about how many snags per acre are needed to sustain populations of cavity nesting species. The FS and Forest Plan fails to recognize this scientific finding. Lorenz et al., 2015 must be considered best available science to replace inadequate forest plan direction for snag retention.

Spiering and Knight (2005) examined the relationship between cavity-nesting birds and snag density in managed ponderosa pine stands and examined if cavity-nesting bird use of snags as nest sites was related to the following snag characteristics (DBH, snag height, state of decay, percent bark cover, and the presence of broken top), and if evidence of foraging on snags was related to the following snag characteristics: tree species, DBH, and state of decay. The authors state:

“Many species of birds are dependent on snags for nest sites, including 85 species of cavity-nesting birds in North America (Scott et al. 1977). Therefore, information of how many and what types of snags are required by cavity-nesting bird species is critical for wildlife biologists, silviculturists, and forest managers.”

“Researchers across many forest types have found that cavity-nesting birds utilize snags with large DBH and tall height for nest trees (Scott, 1978; Cunningham et al., 1980; Mannan et al., 1980; Raphael and White, 1984; Reynolds et al., 1985; Zarnowitz and Manuwal, 1985; Schreiber and deCalesta, 1992).”

Spiering and Knight (2005) found the following.

Larger DBH and greater snag height were positively associated with the presence of a cavity, and advanced stages of decay and the presence of a broken top were negatively associated with the presence of a cavity. Snags in larger DBH size classes had more evidence of foraging than expected based on abundance.

Percent bark cover had little influence on the presence of a cavity. Therefore, larger and taller snags that are not heavily decayed are the most likely locations for cavity-nesting birds to excavate cavities.

The association of larger DBH and greater height of snags with cavities is consistent with other studies (Scott, 1978; Cunningham et al., 1980; Mannan et al., 1980; Raphael and White, 1984; Reynolds et al., 1985; Zarnowitz and Manuwal, 1985; Schreiber and deCalesta, 1992).

Spiering and Knight (2005) state that the “lack of large snags for use as nest sites may be the main reason for the low densities of cavity-nesting birds found in managed stands on the Black Hills National Forest. ...The increased proportion of snags with evidence of foraging as DBH size class increased and the significant goodness-of-fit test indicate that large snags are the most important for foraging.”

Please disclose the cumulative snag loss in areas previously logged or subject to other causes of snag loss.

The FS’s Vizcarra, 2017 notes that researchers “see the critical role that mixed-severity fires play in providing enough snags for cavity-dependent species. Low-severity prescribed fires often do not kill trees and create snags for the birds.”

Dudley & Vallauri, 2004 state:

Up to a third of European forest species depend on veteran trees and deadwood for their survival. Deadwood is providing habitat, shelter and food source for birds, bats and other mammals and is particularly important for the less visible majority of forest dwelling species: insects, especially beetles, fungi and lichens. Deadwood and its biodiversity also play a key role for sustaining forest productivity and environmental services such as stabilising forests and storing carbon.

Despite its enormous importance, deadwood is now at a critically low level in many European countries, mainly due to inappropriate management practices in commercial forests and even in protected areas. Average forests in Europe have less than 5 per cent of the deadwood expected in natural conditions. The removal of decaying timber from the forest is one of the main threats to the survival of nearly a third of forest dwelling species and is directly connected to the long red list of endangered species. Increasing the amounts of deadwood in managed forests and allowing natural dynamics in forest protected areas would be major contributions in sustaining Europe's biodiversity.

For generations, people have looked on deadwood as something to be removed from forests, either to use as fuel, or simply as a necessary part of "correct" forest management. Dead trees are supposed to harbour disease and even veteran trees are often regarded as a sign that a forest is being poorly managed. Breaking up these myths will be essential to preserve healthy forest ecosystems and the environmental services they provide.

In international and European political processes, deadwood is increasingly being accepted as a key indicator of naturalness in forest ecosystems. Governments which have recognised the need to preserve the range of forest values and are committed to these processes can help reverse the current decline in forest biodiversity. This can be done by including deadwood in national biodiversity and forest strategies, monitoring deadwood, removing perverse subsidies that pay for its undifferentiated removal, introducing supportive legislation and raising awareness.

Bate et al. (2007), found that snag numbers were lower adjacent to roads due to removal for safety considerations, removal as firewood, and other management activities.

Other literature has also indicated the potential for reduced snag abundance due to human influence (Wisdom et al. 2000). And Bate and Wisdom, 2004 investigated management and other human influences on snag abundance. Some findings include:

1. Stands far from roads had almost three times the density of snags as stands adjacent to open or closed roads. No difference in snag density existed for stands adjacent to open versus closed roads. Rather, snag density declined with increasing proximity to nearest road. Consequently, the presence of any road near or adjacent to a stand is an important predictor of substantially reduced density of snags. Ease of access for firewood cutting and other forms of timber harvest is the most likely explanation for reduced snag density near roads.
2. Stands closer to the nearest town had a lower density of snags than those farther from nearest town. This finding implies that stands closer to town, and therefore more accessible to human activities, also are likely areas where firewood cutting is concentrated, resulting in reduced snag density.
3. Stands in the late-seral stage had three times the density of snags as stands in the mid-seral stage, and almost nine times that of stands in the early-seral stage. Stands in the late-seral stage provide essential snag habitat for wildlife that does not appear to be consistently present in younger stands.
4. Stands with no history of timber harvest had three times the density of snags as stands that were selectively harvested, and 19 times the density as that in stands that had undergone a complete harvest. These results suggest that past timber harvest practices have substantially reduced the density of snags, and that snag losses have not been effectively mitigated under past management.
5. Stands adjacent to private land had a lower density of snags within mid- and late-seral stages, in contrast to a higher density in stands surrounded by Forest Service land. These

results are likely explained by safety and fire management policies, which call for removal of snags along property boundaries, where such snags often are deemed to pose safety or fire hazards. In addition, increased human access likely contributes to lower snag densities in stands adjacent to private land.

Please quantify in the analysis the degree of snag loss expected because of safety concerns and also from the proposed methods of log removal.

Please cite in the analysis the science that supports the FS assumption that the management will result in snags and down logs in abundance to someday, maybe, several decades later, support viable populations. Is there monitoring to support any claims of benefits to snag and down log-dependent species' population numbers or distribution?

For estimates of snags for the project area, please state how statistically robust the project area surveys are for making accurate estimates and analyses.

The FS has stated: "Well distributed habitat is the amount and location of required habitat which assure that individuals from demes, distributed throughout the population's existing range, can interact. Habitat should be located so that genetic exchange among all demes is possible." (Mealey, 1983.) That document also provides guidance as to how habitat for the pileated woodpecker must be distributed for populations to persist.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

CANADA LYNX

Canada lynx were discussed in our comments at pp. 4, 33, 45, 47, 60-63, 66, 67. Also, issues regarding the Canada lynx were raised in AWR's incorporated Objection to the revised forest plan (pp. 3-4, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Old Growth Management Indicator Species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Indicator MON-FLS-01-02).

A big problem with the Forest Plan (including the NRLMD) is that it allows with few exceptions the same level of industrial forest management activities that occurred prior to Canada lynx ESA listing. The FS approval and implementation of the NRLMD is arbitrary and capricious, violates NEPA's hard look requirement and scientific integrity mandate and fails to apply the best available science necessary to conserve lynx. The NRLMD contains no protection or standard for conservation of winter lynx habitat (old growth forests).

The EA does not assure that the definition of Wildland Urban Interface it uses is scientifically sound and conforms to the definition in the NRLMD.

The EA also doesn't disclose if surveys target snowshoe hare occurrence data in these stands newly considered unsuitable for lynx. The EA doesn't disclose if the FS conducted surveys of all the lynx suitable habitat in the Marten-Trout Lynx Analysis Unit (LAU). And the EA doesn't

disclose if the FS conducted surveys of Canada lynx “unsuitable” habitat in the project area to find out if such habitat might in fact be suitable after all.

The current science demonstrates that lynx must travel between areas of high hare densities and resist traveling through low cover areas in winter. The EA fails to identify the amount of non-cover or low-cover areas that will be created from the project.

The Montana Federal District Court ruled on 10/15/2018 that the Forest Service must complete forest-wide consultation with the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS) to determine effects Forest Plans may have on lynx.

If the FS believes that lynx never occurred in the Cabinet Ranger District LAUs, it ought to explain why these LAUs are a part of the conservation strategy and Forest Plan. It appears the FS doesn’t really have a coherent strategy for recovering lynx from their ESA status, including linking currently populated areas with each other through important linkages such as these LAUs. At present, the EA’s “no effect” determination is not scientifically sound.

The EA fails to analyze and disclose cumulative impacts of recreational activities on lynx, such as snowmobiles. As the KNF’s Galton FEIS states, “The temporal occurrence of forest uses such ... winter (skiing and snowmobiling) ... may result in a temporary displacement of lynx use of that area...”

The Purple Marten EA also fails to analyze and disclose the cumulative effects on Canada lynx due to trapping or from use of the road and trail networks in the project area.

In failing to properly analyze and disclose cumulative effects, the EA violates NEPA and the ESA.

The EA claims that sufficient denning habitat occurs in the LAU, but it fails to explain how it arrived at that conclusion. Habitat capacity for denning will be impaired by project activities.

The USFWS listed the Canada lynx as a threatened species under the Endangered Species Act in 2000 due to “lack of guidance for conservation of lynx and snowshoe hare habitat...” and subsequent authorization of actions that may cumulatively adversely affect the lynx. Relatively little is known about lynx in the contiguous United States. Historically, lynx inhabited states spanning from Maine to Washington, but it is unknown how many lynx remain.

Lynx are highly mobile and generally move long distances [greater than 60 mi. (100 km.)]; they disperse primarily when snowshoe hare populations decline; subadult lynx disperse even when prey is abundant, presumably to establish new home ranges; and lynx also make exploratory movements outside their home ranges. 74 Peg. Reg. at 8617. The contiguous United States is at the southern edge of the boreal forest range, resulting in limited and patchy forests that can support snowshoe hare and lynx populations.

Lynx subsist primarily on a prey base of snowshoe hare, and survival is highly dependent upon snowshoe hare habitat, forest habitat where young trees and shrubs grow densely. In North

America, the distribution and range of lynx is nearly “coincident” with that of snowshoe hares, and protection of snowshoe hares and their habitat is critical in lynx conservation strategies.

Please disclose if the FS conducted surveys of all the lynx suitable habitat in the LAUs. More often than not, when the FS conducts logging projects in Lynx Analysis Units (LAUs), surveys of stands for lynx habitat result in less suitable habitat than previously assumed. The FS needs to take a few steps backward and consider that its range-wide Canada lynx suitable habitat estimations were too high.

Please disclose if surveys target snowshoe hare occurrence data in these stands newly considered unsuitable for lynx. Please disclose if the FS conducted surveys of Canada lynx “unsuitable” habitat in the project area to find out if such habitat might in fact be suitable after all.

Squires et al. (2013) noted that long-term population recovery of lynx, as well as other species as the grizzly bear, require maintenance of short and long-distance connectivity. The importance of maintaining lynx linkage zones is also recognized by the FS's Lynx Conservation Assessment and Strategy (LCAS), as revised in 2013, which stresses that landscape connectivity should be maintained to allow for movement and dispersal of lynx.

Squires et al. (2013) noted in their research report that some lynx avoided crossing highways; in their own report, they noted that only 12 of 44 radio-tagged lynx with home ranges including 2-lane highways crossed them.

The current best science indicates that lynx winter foraging habitat is critical to lynx persistence (Squires et al. 2010), and that this habitat should be “abundant and well-distributed across lynx habitat.” (Squires et al. 2010; Squires 2009.) Existing openings such as clearcuts not yet recovered are likely to be avoided by lynx in the winter. (Squires et al. 2010; Squires et al. 2006a.)

Lynx winter habitat, provided only in older, multi-storied forests, is critical for lynx preservation. (Squires et al. 2010.) Winter is the most constraining season for lynx in terms of resource use; starvation mortality has been found to be the most common during winter and early spring. (Squires et al. 2010.) Prey availability for lynx is highest in the summer. (Squires et al. 2013.)

Openings, whether small in uneven-aged management, or large with clearcutting, remove lynx winter travel habitat on those affected acres, since lynx avoid openings in the winter. (Squires et al. 2010.)

Squires et al., 2010 reported that lynx winter habitat should be “abundant and spatially well-distributed across the landscape.” Those authors also noted that in heavily managed landscapes, retention and recruitment of lynx habitat should be a priority.

The LCAS (Ruediger et al. 2000) recommends, until conclusive information is developed concerning lynx management, the agencies retain future options; that is, choose to err on the side of maintaining and restoring habitat for lynx and their prey. To err on the side of caution, the

KNF would retain all remaining stem exclusion forests for recruitment into lynx winter habitat, so that this key habitat would more closely resemble historic conditions.

As early as 2000, the LCAS noted that lynx seem to prefer to move through continuous forest (1-4); lynx have been observed to avoid large openings, either natural or created (1-4); opening and open forest areas wider than 650 feet may restrict lynx movement (2-3); large patches with low stem densities may be functionally similar to openings, and therefore lynx movement may be disrupted (2-4). Squires et al. 2006a reported that lynx tend to avoid sparse, open forests and forest stands dominated by small-diameter trees during the winter. Squires et al. 2010 again reported that lynx avoid crossing clearcuts in the winter; they generally avoid forests composed of small diameter saplings in the winter; and forests that were thinned as a silvicultural treatment were generally avoided in the winter.

Squires et al. 2010 show that the average width of openings crossed by lynx in the winter was 383 feet, while the maximum width of crossed openings was 1240 feet.

Recent scientific findings undermine the Forest Plan/NRLMD direction for management of lynx habitat. This creates a scientific controversy the FS fails to resolve, and in fact it essentially ignores it.

For one, Kosterman, 2014 found that 50% of lynx habitat must be mature undisturbed forest for it to be optimal lynx habitat where lynx can have reproductive success and no more than 15% of lynx habitat should be young clearcuts, i.e. trees under 4 inches dbh. Young regenerating forest should occur only on 10-15% of a female lynx home range, i.e. 10-15% of an LAU. This renders inadequate the agency's assumption in the Forest Plan/NRLMD that 30% of lynx habitat can be open, and that no specific amount of mature forest needs to be conserved. Kosterman, 2014 demonstrates that Forest Plan/NRLMD standards are not adequate for lynx viability and recovery.

Also, the Forest Plan essentially assumes that persistent effects of vegetation manipulations other than regeneration logging and some intermediate treatments are essentially nil. However, Holbrook, et al., 2018 “used univariate analyses and hurdle regression models to evaluate the spatio-temporal factors influencing lynx use of treatments.” Their analyses “indicated ...there was a consistent cost in that lynx use was low up to ~10 years after **all silvicultural actions.**” (Emphasis added.) From their conclusions:

First, we demonstrated that lynx clearly use silviculture treatments, but there is a ~10 year cost of implementing any treatment (thinning, selection cut, or regeneration cut) in terms of resource use by Canada lynx. This temporal cost is associated with lynx preferring advanced regenerating and mature structural stages (Squires et al., 2010; Holbrook et al., 2017a) and is consistent with previous work demonstrating a negative effect of precommercial thinning on snowshoe hare densities for ~10 years (Homyack et al., 2007). Second, if a treatment is implemented, Canada lynx used thinnings at a faster rate post-treatment (e.g., ~20 years posttreatment to reach 50% lynx use) than either selection or regeneration cuts (e.g., ~34–40 years post-treatment to reach 50% lynx use). Lynx appear to use regeneration and selection cuts similarly over time suggesting the difference in vegetation impact between these treatments made little difference concerning the potential

impacts to lynx (Fig. 4c). Third, Canada lynx tend to avoid silvicultural treatments when a preferred structural stage (e.g., mature, multi-storied forest or advanced regeneration) is abundant in the surrounding landscape, which highlights the importance of considering landscape-level composition as well as recovery time. For instance, in an area with low amounts of mature forest in the neighborhood, lynx use of recovering silvicultural treatments would be higher versus treatments surrounded by an abundance of mature forest (e.g., Fig. 3b). This scenario captures the importance of post-treatment recovery for Canada lynx when the landscape context is generally composed of lower quality habitat. Overall, these three items emphasize that both the spatial arrangement and composition as well as recovery time are central to balancing silvicultural actions and Canada lynx conservation.

So Holbrook et al., 2018 fully contradict Forest Plan assumptions that clearcuts/regeneration can be considered useful lynx habitat as early as 20 years post-logging.

Results of a study by Vanbianchi et al., 2017 also conflict with Forest Plan/NRLMD assumptions: “Lynx used burned areas as early as 1 year postfire, which is much earlier than the 2–4 decades postfire previously thought for this predator.” The NRLMD erroneously assumes clearcutting/regeneration logging have basically the same temporal effects as stand-replacing fire as far as lynx re-occupancy.

Kosterman, 2014, Vanbianchi et al., 2017 and Holbrook, et al., 2018 demonstrate that Forest Plan direction is not adequate for lynx viability and recovery, as the FS assumes.

The Forest Plan/FEIS fail to describe the quantity and quality of habitat that is necessary to sustain the viability of the Canada lynx.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

WESTERN (BOREAL) TOAD

The Sensitive western toad was discussed in our comments at pp. 63-64. Also, issues regarding the western toad were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: Management Indicator Species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Sensitive species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: NFMA requirements for viability, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Old Growth Management Indicator Species).

Please disclose the FS’s strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the boreal toad. USDA Forest Service, 2003a states:

Little quantitative data are available regarding the boreal toad’s use of upland and forested habitats. However, boreal toads are known to migrate between the aquatic breeding and terrestrial nonbreeding habitats (TNC Database 1999), and that juvenile and adult toads are capable of moving over 5 km between breeding sites (Corn et al. 1998). It is thought that juveniles and female boreal toads travel farther than the males (Ibid). A study on the Targhee National Forest (Bartelt and Peterson 1994) found female toads traveled up to 2.5 kilometers away from water after breeding, and in foraging areas, the movements of toads

were significantly influenced by the distribution of shrub cover. Their data suggests that toads may have avoided macro-habitats with little or no canopy and shrub cover (such as clearcuts). Underground burrows in winter and debris were important components of toad selected micro-sites in a variety of macro-habitats. The boreal toad digs its own burrow in loose soil or uses those of small mammals, or shelters under logs or rocks, suggesting the importance of coarse woody debris on the forest floor. ... (T)imber harvest and prescribed burning activities could impact upland habitat by removing shrub cover, down woody material, and/or through compaction of soil.

Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks, 2005 (a more recent version of the above cite “TNC Database, 1999”) also discuss boreal toad habitat:

Habitats used by boreal toads in Montana are similar to those reported for other regions, and include low elevation beaver ponds, reservoirs, streams, marshes, lake shores, potholes, wet meadows, and marshes, to high elevation ponds, fens, and tarns at or near treeline (Rodgers and Jellison 1942, Brunson and Demaree 1951, Miller 1978, Marnell 1997, Werner et al. 1998, Boundy 2001). Forest cover in or near encounter sites is often unreported, but toads have been noted in open-canopy ponderosa pine woodlands and closed-canopy dry conifer forest in Sanders County (Boundy 2001), willow wetland thickets and aspen stands bordering Engelmann spruce stands in Beaverhead County (Jean et al. 2002), and mixed ponderosa pine/cottonwood/willow sites or Douglas-fir/ponderosa pine forest in Ravalli and Missoula counties (P. Hendricks personal observation).

Elsewhere the boreal toad is known to utilize a wide variety of habitats, including desert springs and streams, meadows and woodlands, mountain wetlands, beaver ponds, marshes, ditches, and backwater channels of rivers where they prefer shallow areas with mud bottoms (Nussbaum et al. 1983, Baxter and Stone 1985, Russell and Bauer 1993, Koch and Peterson 1995, Hammerson 1999). Forest cover around occupied montane wetlands may include aspen, Douglas-fir, lodgepole pine, Engelmann spruce, and subalpine fir; in local situations it may also be found in ponderosa pine forest. They also occur in urban settings, sometimes congregating under streetlights at night to feed on insects (Hammerson 1999, P. Hendricks personal observation). Normally they remain fairly close to ponds, lakes, reservoirs, and slow-moving rivers and streams during the day, but may range widely at night. Eggs and larvae develop in still, shallow areas of ponds, lakes, or reservoirs or in pools of slow-moving streams, often where there is sparse emergent vegetation. Adult and juvenile boreal toads dig burrows in loose soil or use burrows of small mammals, or occupy shallow shelters under logs or rocks. At least some toads hibernate in terrestrial burrows or cavities, apparently where conditions prevent freezing (Nussbaum et al. 1983, Koch and Peterson 1995, Hammerson 1999).

Maxell et al., 1998 state:

We believe that the status of the Boreal toad is largely uncertain in all Region 1 Forests. ... Briefly, factors which are a cause for concern over the viability of the species throughout Region 1 include: (1) a higher degree of genetic similarity within the range of Region 1 Forests relative to southern or coastal populations; (2) a general lack of both historical and current knowledge of status in the region; (3) indications of declines in areas which do have historical information; (4) low (5-10%) occupancy of seemingly suitable

habitat as detected in recent surveys; (5) some evidence for recent restriction of breeding to low elevation sites and; (6) recent crashes in boreal toad populations in the southern part of its range which may indicate the species' sensitivity to a variety of anthropogenic impacts.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

WOLVERINE

The Sensitive wolverine was discussed in our comments at pp. 64-67. Also, issues regarding the wolverine were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: Management Indicator Species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Sensitive species, OBJECTION STATEMENT: NFMA requirements for viability, OBJECTION STATEMENT: Old Growth Management Indicator Species).

The wolverine is proposed for listing as a threatened species under the ESA. The proposed rule was issued in 2013. 78 Fed. Reg. 7864 (February 4, 2013). FWS withdrew the rule on August 13, 2014, and the withdrawal of the rule was deemed unlawful and vacated in 2016. *Defenders of Wildlife v. Jewell*, 176 F.Supp.3d 975 (D. Mont. 2016). Thus, the wolverine is currently proposed for listing under the ESA. 81 Fed. Reg. 71670 (October 18, 2016). The FS must undergo formal consultation with the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service.

Logging and road activities may affect wolverines; published, peer-reviewed research finds: "Roaded and recently logged areas were negatively associated with female wolverines in summer." Fisher et al., 2013. The "analysis suggests wolverines were negatively responding to human disturbance within occupied habitat. The population consequences of these functional habitat relationships will require additional focused research." Id.

There has been no project formal or informal consultation regarding the wolverine. The FS didn't include its Biological Assessment (the document submitted to the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service in consultation or concurrence stages) on the project website. The project is in violation of the Endangered Species Act.

Please disclose the FS's strategy and best available science for insuring viable populations of the wolverine. Wolverines use habitats ranging from Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine forest to subalpine whitebark pine forest (Copeland et al., 2007). Lofroth (1997) in a study in British Columbia, found that wolverines use habitats as diverse as tundra and old-growth forest. Wolverines are also known to use mid- to low-elevation Douglas-fir forests in the winter (USDA Forest Service, 1993).

Aubry, et al. 2007 note that wolverine range in the U.S. had contracted substantially by the mid-1900s and that extirpations are likely due to human-caused mortality and low to nonexistent immigration rates.

May et al. (2006) cite: "Increased human development (e.g. houses, cabins, settlements and roads) and activity (e.g. recreation and husbandry) in once remote areas may thus cause reduced

ability of wolverines to perform their daily activities unimpeded, making the habitat less optimal or causing wolverines to avoid the disturbed area (Landa & Skogland 1995, Landa et al. 2000a)."

Ruggiero, et al. (2007) state: "Many wolverine populations appear to be relatively small and isolated. Accordingly, empirical information on the landscape features that facilitate or impede immigration and emigration is critical for the conservation of this species."

Roads result in direct mortality to wolverines by providing access for trappers (Krebs et al., 2007). Trapping was identified as the dominant factor affecting wolverine survival in a Montana study (Squires et al. 2007). Female wolverines avoid roads and recently logged areas, and respond negatively to human activities (Krebs et al., 2007)

Ruggiero et al. (1994b) recognized that "Over most of its distribution, the primary mortality factor for the wolverines is trapping." Those authors also state, "Transient wolverines likely play a key role in the maintenance of spatial organization and the colonization of vacant habitat. Factors that affect movements by transients may be important to population and distributional dynamics."

Results from Scrafford et al., 2018:

...show that roads, regardless of traffic volume, reduce the quality of wolverine habitats and that higher-traffic roads might be most deleterious. We suggest that wildlife behavior near roads should be viewed as a continuum and that accurate modeling of behavior when near roads requires quantification of both movement and habitat selection. Mitigating the effects of roads on wolverines would require clustering roads, road closures, or access management."

Roads and human density are important factors influencing current wolverine distribution (Carroll et al. 2001b); and wolverine habitat selection is negatively correlated with human activity – including roads (Krebs et al. 2007). Wolverine occurrence has shown a negative relationship with road densities greater than 2.8 mi/mi² (1.7 km/km²) (Carroll et al. 2001b).

(T)he presence of roads can be directly implicated in human-caused mortality (trapping) of this species. Trapping was identified as the dominant factor affecting wolverine survival in a Montana study (Squires et al. 2007).

Krebs et al. (2007) state, "Human use, including winter recreation and the presence of roads, reduced habitat value for wolverines in our studies."

Wisdom et al. (2000) state:

Carnivorous mammals such as marten, fisher, lynx, and wolverine are vulnerable to over-trapping (Bailey and others 1986, Banci 1994, Coulter 1966, Fortin and Cantin 1994, Hodgman and others 1994, Hornocker and Hash 1981, Jones 1991, Parker and others 1983, Thompson 1994, Witmer and others 1998), and over-trapping can be facilitated by road access (Bailey and others 1986, Hodgman and others 1994, Terra-Berns and others 1997, Witmer and others 1998).

...Snow-tracking and radio telemetry in Montana indicated that wolverines avoided recent clearcuts and burns (Hornocker and Hash 1981).

Copeland (1996) found that human disturbance near natal denning habitat resulted in immediate den abandonment but not kit abandonment. Disturbances that could affect wolverine are heli-skiing, snowmobiles, backcountry skiing, logging, hunting, and summer recreation (Copeland 1996, Hornocker and Hash 1981, ICBEMP1996f).

Carroll et al. (2001b) state:

The combination of large area requirements and low reproductive rate make the wolverine vulnerable to human-induced mortality and habitat alteration. Populations probably cannot sustain rates of human-induced mortality greater than 7–8%, lower than that documented in most studies of trapping mortality (Banci 1994, Weaver et al. 1996).

... (T)he present distribution of the wolverine, like that of the grizzly bear, may be more related to regions that escaped human settlement than to vegetation structure.

Wisdom et al. (2000) offered the following strategies:

- Provide large areas with low road density and minimal human disturbance for wolverine and lynx, especially where populations are known to occur. Manage human activities and road access to minimize human disturbance in areas of known populations.
- Manage wolverine and lynx in a metapopulation context, and provide adequate links among existing populations.
- Reduce human disturbances, particularly in areas with known or high potential for wolverine natal den sites (subalpine talus cirques).

The Forest Plan includes no coherent viability strategy for wolverine protection. Forest Plan protections for the wolverine revolve entirely around the rather random likelihood of a wolverine den site being detected, so that measures might be taken: “Management activities on NFS lands should avoid/minimize disturbance at known active nesting or denning sites for other sensitive, threatened, or endangered species not covered under other forestwide guidelines.” (FW-GDL-WL-25.) The Forest Plan provides no further direction on how motorized activities would be avoided or minimized other than vaguely stating, “Use the best available information to set a timeframe and a distance buffer around active nests or dens.” (Id.) What is this best available science?

The Forest Plan/FEIS fail to describe the quantity and quality of habitat that is necessary to sustain the viability of the wolverine.

The Analysis of the Management Situation Technical Report for Revision of the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle Forest Plans states:

Direct mortality (related to access) from trapping, legal hunting, and illegal shooting has impacted all wide-ranging carnivores (e.g. lynx, wolverine, grizzly and black bears, wolves)...

...Wolverine populations may have declined from historic levels, as a result of over-trapping, hunting, habitat changes, and intolerance to human developments. As the amount of winter backcountry recreation increases, wolverine den sites may become more susceptible to human disturbance.

In regards to the 2013 memo from the Regional Office (2013_0305_USDAWolverine Guidance), why are district-level specialists not allowed to arrive at effects conclusions based upon their own expertise and judgment?

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

WATER QUALITY AND FISHERIES

These issues were discussed in our comments at pp. 67-76. Also, issues regarding water quality and aquatic species were raised in our Objection to the RFP (pp. 16-19, 23-30, 55, 74-79).

The EA provides no quantitative estimates of instream sediment or sediment yield directly, indirectly, and cumulatively. And although log haul and other traffic significantly increases the amounts of sediments transported from road surfaces to streams, the EA fails to quantify such impacts.

The Nez Perce-Clearwater NF's Johnson Bar EIS states, "Increased heavy-truck traffic related to log hauling can increase rutting and displacement of road-bed material, creating conditions conducive to higher sediment delivery rates (Reid and Dunne, 1984)." From an investigation of the Bitterroot Burned Area Recovery Project, hydrologist Rhodes (2002) notes, "On all haul roads evaluated, haul traffic has created a copious amounts of mobile, non-cohesive sediment on the road surfaces that will elevate erosion and consequent sedimentation, during rain and snowmelt events." USDA Forest Service, 2001a also presents an analysis of increased sedimentation because of log hauling, reporting "Increased traffic over these roads would be expected to increase sediment delivery from a predicted 6.30 tons per year to 7.96 tons per year."

For the Lolo NF's Copper King Fire Salvage EA:

Potential sediment delivery from roads used for log haul was evaluated using three methods: road encroachment, stream crossings, and sediment modeling. ... Roads within 300 feet of a water body are the most probable to deliver sediment (Belt et al. 1992). ... Road/stream crossings have a high potential to deliver sediment directly into streams. ... Sediment delivery to streams from existing roads and from project-related road activities was modeled using the Roaded WEPP module of the Water Erosion Prediction Project (WEPP).

Whereas sediment impacts from log hauling are potentially significant, the Purple Marten EA fails to analyze or disclose such impacts.

The EA doesn't indicate proper thorough analysis has occurred to justify logging and/or burning in RHCAs, as required by the Forest Plan.

Please take a hard look at the condition of all streams and water bodies in the affected watersheds, and explain how those conditions contribute to fish population and trends. Please disclose populations of fish species in the project area, and compare those numbers to minimum viable populations.

The Forest Plan has so much discretion as to render the aquatic standards arbitrary. The standards pertaining to watersheds and water quality, riparian, aquatic species and habitat are limited, narrowly focused, and contain language that could subvert the intent of the standard. No matter how badly degraded a drainage might be, no aquatic standards or thresholds would properly limit timber sales.

The FS must address the case law requirement that the FS insure that there exists the quantity and quality of habitat necessary to insure viability of aquatic species of concern. The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals ruled that the FS “must both describe the quantity and quality of habitat that is necessary to sustain the viability of the species in question and explain its methodology for measuring this habitat.” (*Lands Council v. McNair*). Assuring viability of most wildlife species is forestwide issue. The Forest Plan is not based upon scientific research regarding the forestwide amount and distribution of habitat needed to insure viability of vertebrate species of concern. Furthermore, the FS maintains an inaccurate old-growth inventory. What is the FS’s way of describing the quantity and quality of habitat that is necessary to sustain the viability of the aquatic species in question on the KNF? Also, please “explain (the) methodology for measuring this habitat.”

The Forest Plan’s aquatic Macroinvertebrate Assemblage MIS does not comply with 36 CFR 219.19(a)(1), because the FS does not explain how it assures well-distributed, viable populations of other aquatic species such as bull trout, westslope cutthroat trout, inland redband trout, and western pearlshell mussel. Please disclose the results of monitoring the Macroinvertebrate Assemblage Management Indicator Species.

The PA states, “A restoration project done in 2009 reduced fine sediment inputs, increased pool frequency, large woody debris frequency, channel complexity, and improved riparian vegetation in approximately 1800 feet of the lower mainstem.” Please cite the source of data for this claim of benefits of that project. What was the name of the NEPA document?

The PA states, “A ...riparian improvement project increased the amount and survival of black cottonwood in the riparian area of the lower mainstem.” Please cite the source of data for this claim of benefits to black cottonwood. What was the name of the NEPA document?

The PA states, “The only activities proposed in the Marten Creek watershed are prescribed burning.” However, the proposal would increase damage to Burr Gulch and Blacktail Creek—which already show signs of significant management-caused degradation. The PA discloses that more damage would be caused by the Purple Marten project. Increasing the damage in already significantly damaged streams is not “insignificant” under NEPA.

Please disclose how the streams and the project area compare to forest plan standards, guidelines, and objectives. Please disclose the results of the most up-to-date monitoring of fish habitat, stream hydrological functioning, and fish population surveys in these same waters.

Do your desired conditions for the project area include fully functioning stream ecosystems that include healthy, resilient populations of native fish?

Please disclose the areas of unstable and highly erosive soils that are at risk of mass movement and erosion—naturally or in combination with management activities. Please include maps that show land and soil types.

The PA states, “Marten Creek is the only watershed in the project area that supports fish. The lower portion of the stream supports ...**low numbers** of westslope cutthroat trout and bull trout.” (Emphasis added.)

Bull trout redd count data must be supplemented by fish survey data for numbers of bull trout in Marten Creek. It is also important to measure population trends of brook trout in bull trout streams for hybridization reasons.

USDA Forest Service, 2017c explains that native westslope cutthroat trout have declined due to habitat degradation:

The distribution and abundance of westslope cutthroat trout has declined from historic levels (less than 59 percent of historically occupied stream habitat) across its range, which included western Montana, central and northern Idaho, a small portion of Wyoming, and portions of three Canadian provinces (Liknes and Graham 1988, Shepard et al. 2005). Westslope cutthroat trout persist in only 27 percent of their historic range in Montana. Due to hybridization, genetically pure populations are present in only 2.5 percent of that range (Rieman and Apperson 1989). Introduced species have hybridized or displaced westslope cutthroat trout populations across their range. Hybridization causes loss of genetic purity of the population through introgression. Within the planning area, genetically pure populations of westslope cutthroat trout are known to persist in Ruby Creek (MFISH 1992, 2012). Some of these remaining genetically pure populations of westslope cutthroat trout are found above fish passage barriers that protect them from hybridization, but isolate them from other populations.

Brook trout are believed to have displaced many westslope cutthroat trout populations (Behnke 1992). Where the two species co-exist, westslope cutthroat trout typically predominate in higher gradient reaches and brook trout generally prevail in lower gradient reaches (Griffith 1988). This isolates westslope cutthroat trout populations, further increasing the risk of local extinction from genetic and stochastic factors (McIntyre and Rieman 1995).

Habitat fragmentation and the subsequent isolation of conspecific populations is a concern for westslope cutthroat trout due to the increased risk of local and general extinctions. The probability that one population in any locality will persist depends, in part on, habitat quality and proximity to other connected populations (Rieman and McIntyre 1993).

Therefore, the several small, isolated populations left in the project area are at a moderate risk of local extirpation in the event of an intense drainage-wide disturbance.

Habitat degradation also threatens the persistence of westslope cutthroat trout throughout their range. Sediment delivered to stream channels from roads is one of the primary causes of habitat degradation. Sediment can decrease quality and quantity of suitable spawning substrate and reduce overwintering habitat for juveniles which reduces spawning success and increases overwinter mortality. Roads can also alter the drainage network of a watershed and thereby increase peak flows. The end result of increased peak flows is decreased channel stability and accelerated rates of mass erosion. Across their range the strongest populations of westslope cutthroat trout exist most frequently in the wilderness, Glacier National Park, and areas of low road densities or roadless areas (Liknes and Graham 1988, Marnell 1988, Rieman and Apperson 1989, Lee et al. 1997).

The Kootenai NF's Flower Creek Forest Health project EA states:

Fine sediment can greatly reduce the capability of winter and summer rearing habitats and decrease survival to emergence when sediment levels reach 30% or greater (Shepard et al. 1984). Fine sediment may have the greatest impact on winter rearing habitat for juvenile salmonids. Fine sediments can cap or fill interstitial spaces of streambed cobbles. When interstitial rearing space is unavailable, juvenile salmonids migrate until suitable wintering habitat can be found (Hillman et al. 1987). Fine sediment can also alter macroinvertebrate abundance and diversity.

US Fish and Wildlife Service (1998) recognizes, upland forest canopy removal raises stream temperatures. The FS must address best available science which indicates the openings created by the project clearcuts would result in increases to water in streams. (Id.):

Groundwater entering streams (especially small streams) may be an important determinant of stream temperatures (Spence et al. 1996) or may provide localized thermal refugia in larger stream systems. Where groundwater flows originate above the neutral zone (16-18 meters below the surface in general) groundwater temperatures will vary seasonally, as influenced by air temperature patterns (Spence et al. 1996). Timber harvest from upland areas exposes the soil surface to greater amounts of solar radiation than under forested conditions (Carlson and Groot 1997), elevating daytime temperatures of both air and soil (Fleming et al. 1998, Buckley et al. 1998, Morecroft et al. 1998) and increasing diurnal temperature fluctuations (Carlson and Groot 1997). Relationships between shallow source groundwater flows and air and soil temperatures indicate that harvest activities in upland areas may increase stream temperatures via increasing temperature of shallow groundwater inflows. Other pathways for harvest actions to influence stream temperature include changing the volume and timing of peak flows, elevating suspended sediment levels, and altering channel characteristics (Chamberlin et al. 1991, Spence et al. 1996, USDA and USDI 1998a).

US Fish and Wildlife Service, 1998 also states:

Bull trout spawning typically occurs in areas influenced by groundwater (Allan 1980; Shepard et al. 1984; Ratliff 1992; Fraley and Shepard 1989). In a recent investigation in the Swan River drainage, bull trout spawning site selection occurred primarily in stream reaches directly influenced by groundwater upwellings or directly downstream of these upwelling reaches (Baxter and Hauer, *in prep.*). In addition, warmer summer stream temperatures, as well as extreme winter cold temperatures that can result in anchor ice, may be moderated by cold water upwellings.

Surface/groundwater interaction zones, which are typically selected by bull trout for redd construction, are increasingly recognized as having high dissolved oxygen; constant cold water temperatures; and increased macro-invertebrate production (R. Edwards, University of Washington, pers. comm. 1998).

Frissell, 2014 states:

Roads are ecologically problematic in any environment because they affect biota, water quality, and a suite of biophysical processes through many physical, chemical, and biological pathways (Trombulak and Frissell 2000, Jones et al. 2000). The inherent contribution of forest roads to nonpoint source pollution (in particular sediment but also nutrients) to streams, coupled with the extensive occurrence of forest roads directly adjacent to streams through large portions of the range of bull trout in the coterminous US, adversely affects water quality in streams to a degree that is directly harmful to bull trout and their prey. This impairment occurs on a widespread and sustained basis; runoff from roads may be episodic and associated with annual high rainfall or snowmelt events, but once delivered to streams, sediment and associated pollutant deposited on the streambed causes sustained impairment of habitat for salmon and other sensitive aquatic and amphibian species. Current road design, management of road use and conditions, the locations of roads relative to slopes and water bodies, and the overall density of roads throughout most of the Pacific Northwest all contribute materially to this impairment. This effect is apart from, but contributes additively in effect to the point source pollution associated with road runoff that is entrained by culverts or ditches before being discharged to natural waters.

Ongoing and proposed activities will deliver sediment into stream networks. Sediment in streams degrades native fish habitat by filling in interstitial spaces and pools, and decreasing inter-gravel dissolved oxygen concentrations. Deposited sediments harm native fish directly by smothering eggs in redds, altering spawning habitat, and reducing overwintering habitat for fry, and indirectly by altering invertebrate species composition, thereby decreasing abundance of preferred prey.

What are the trends of project area stream segments in terms of forest plan Riparian Management Objectives (RMOs)?

Please explain how the timber sale would comply with the Clean Water Act and all state water quality laws and regulations. Designating BMPs is not sufficient for compliance with CWA and NFMA. Please disclose the actual effectiveness of proposed BMPs in preventing sediment from reaching streams in or near the analysis area. What BMP failures have been noted for past

projects with similar landtypes? Also, please disclose which segments of roads in the watersheds to be affected by this proposal would not meet BMPs following project activities.

The FS assumes that this project will adequately mitigate the problems chronically posed by the road network by project road work and BMP implementation, despite the fact that the FS knows otherwise. The KNF admits such problems in a non-NEPA context (USDA Forest Service, 2010t):

Constructing and improving drainage structures on Forest roads is an ongoing effort to reduce road-related stream sediment delivery. Although BMPs are proven practices that reduce the effects of roads to the watershed, it is not a static condition. Maintaining BMP standards for roads requires ongoing maintenance. Ecological processes, traffic and other factors can degrade features such as ditches, culverts, and surface water deflectors. Continual monitoring and maintenance on open roads reduces risks of sediment delivery to important water resources.

Also in a non-NEPA context, a forest supervisor (Lolo National Forest, 1999) frankly admits that projects are a “chance to at least correct some (BMP) departures rather than wait until the funding stars align that would allow us to correct all the departures at once.”

Please disclose the temporal effectiveness or non-effectiveness of all the road maintenance and upgrading, because merely assuming that the proposed actions will forever mitigate the problems they now exhibit would be obfuscation.

The FS relies heavily upon BMPs to address the issues associated with logging roads, but only implemented within the context of a project such as Purple Marten. However, comprehensive monitoring of the effectiveness of logging road BMPs in achieving water quality standards does not demonstrate the BMPs are protecting water quality, nor does it undermine the abundant evidence that stormwater infrastructure along logging roads continues to deposit large quantities of sediment into rivers and streams (Endicott, 2008). Even as new information becomes available about BMP effectiveness, many states do not update their logging road BMPs, and some states have retained BMPs that have been discredited for some time, such as using fords when they are known to have greater water quality impacts than other types of stream crossings. (Id.) If the measure of success is whether a nonpoint source control program has achieved compliance with state water quality standards, the state forest practices programs have failed.

Again, these programs are only triggered when active logging operations occur. The lack of a requirement in most states to bring existing, inactive logging roads and other forest roads up to some consistent standard results in many forest roads that are not currently being used for logging falling through the regulatory cracks and continuing to have a negative impact on our water quality. Currently, only the State of Washington requires that old roads be upgraded to comply with today’s standard BMPs. Across most of the country, the oldest, most harmful logging roads have been grandfathered and continue to deliver sediment into streams and rivers. (Id.)

BMPs are “largely procedural, describing the steps to be taken in determining how a site will be managed,” but they lack “practical in-stream criteria for regulation of sedimentation from

forestry activities.” (Id.) The selection and implementation of BMPs are often “defined as what is practicable in view of ‘technological, economic, and institutional consideration.” (Id.) The ultimate effectiveness of the BMPs are therefore impacted by the individual land manager’s “value system” and the perceived benefit of protecting the resource values as opposed to the costs of operations. (Id.)

Ziemer and Lisle (1993) note a lack of reliable data showing that BMPs are cumulatively effective in protecting aquatic resources from damage. Espinosa et al., 1997 noted that the mere reliance on BMPs in lieu of limiting or avoiding activities that cause aquatic damages serves to increase aquatic damage. Even activities implemented with somewhat effective BMPs still often contribute negative cumulative effects (Ziemer et al. 1991b, Rhodes et al. 1994, Espinosa et al. 1997, Beschta et al. 2004).

In analyses of case histories of resource degradation by typical land management (logging, grazing, mining, roads) several researchers have concluded that BMPs actually increase watershed and stream damage because they encourage heavy levels of resource extraction under the false premise that resources can be protected by BMPs (Stanford and Ward, 1993; Rhodes et al., 1994; Espinosa et al., 1997). termed this phenomenon the “illusion of technique.”

The extreme contrast between streams in roaded areas vs. unroaded areas found on the Lolo NF (Riggers, et al. 1998) is a testament to the failures of the agency’s BMP approach.

The PA states, “Montana’s 2016 303(d) list classified 6.8 miles of Marten Creek as impaired. In 2010 a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) document was produced and outlined areas to reduce fine sediment in the mainstem of Marten Creek and associated tributaries. A goal was set to improve the water quality of Elk Creek and the associated riparian area. This included a reduction of fine sediment by 38 percent.” Please disclose the requirements of the TMDL. Please disclose the steps the FS must take to design the project consistent with the TMDL.

Please disclose the intensity or thoroughness of surveys for inventorying sediment sources in the project area. See Fly et al. 2011, which describes a thorough survey in the Boise National Forest. Please disclose the metrics you are using to estimate elevated, unnatural sources of sediment yield into streams.

Log hauling itself adds sediment to streams. From an investigation of the Bitterroot Burned Area Recovery Project, hydrologist Rhodes (2002) notes, “On all haul roads evaluated, haul traffic has created a copious amounts of mobile, non-cohesive sediment on the road surfaces that will elevate erosion and consequent sedimentation, during rain and snowmelt events.” USDA Forest Service, 2001a also presents an analysis of increased sedimentation because of log hauling, reporting “Increased traffic over these roads would be expected to increase sediment delivery from a predicted 6.30 tons per year to 7.96 tons per year.”

Please disclose the existing conditions of site specific stream reaches and project effects on water quality, fish and other aquatic resources. Please disclose information regarding the existence and effects of bedload and accumulated sediment. Please analyze and disclose channel stability for

specific stream reaches. Please disclose the amount of existing accumulated fine and bedload sediment that remains from the previous logging and road construction.

Kappesser, 2002 discusses an assessment procedure used on the IPNF:

The RSI [Riffle Stability Index] addresses situations in which increases in gravel bedload from headwaters activities is depositing material on riffles and filling pools, and it reflects qualitative differences between reference and managed watersheds...it can be used as an indicator of stream reach and watershed condition and also of aquatic habitat quality.

Peak flows can be altered by forest harvest activities after removal of canopy through less interception, which results in more snow accumulation and snowmelt available for runoff (Troendle and King 1985). Please disclose the potential for the project to damage channel morphology and aquatic habitat.

Please conduct an analysis of water flow alteration effects on stream bank erosion and channel scouring during spring runoff and/or rain-on-snow (ROS) events. Most segment altering and channel forming events occur during instantaneous flows.

Openings accumulate much more snow than in a forested areas that are not as “open,” thus provide a significant contribution to water yield especially during ROS and spring runoff events. The number, mileage and proximity of the roads to the proposed logging units and streams are important because they will also have a significant effect on peak flows and the resultant impact on fish, stream channels and possible flooding.

According to Kappesser, 1992:

The stability condition of a watershed may be broadly determined by evaluating the level of harvest activity (ECA), its spatial distribution with regard to headwater harvest and rain on snow risk and the density of roading in the watershed with consideration of road location relative to geology and slope. Each of these four factors may [be] evaluated against “threshold” levels of activity characteristic of watersheds on the IPNF that are known to be stable, unstable, or on a threshold of stability.

ROS events can be the most channel changing, sediment producing events and can have a significant adverse effect on fish and their habitat (Kappesser, 1991b):

Filling of pools by bedload sediment is seen as a significant factor in the reduction of rearing and overwintering habitat for fish such as West Slope Cutthroat Trout (Rieman and Apperson, 1989). Bedload increases have traditionally been interpreted as the result of channel scour in response to increased peak flows created by timber harvest.

(Also see Kappesser, 1991a.) The Inland Northwest frequently gets at least one mid-winter chinook which is often accompanied by windy and rainy conditions. The warm wind blowing across the snow, especially in relatively open areas on south and southwestern facing slopes between 2,500 to 4,500 feet elevation results in rapid snow melt and high levels of instantaneous water flows.

King, 1994 explains that small headwaters areas are particularly sensitive to the increased water yields due to removal of tree canopy:

Timber removal on 25-37% of the area of small headwater watersheds increased annual water yield by an average of 14.1 inches, prorated to the area in harvest units and roads. Increases in streamflow occurred during the spring snowmelt period, especially during the rising portion of the snowmelt hydrograph. These forest practices also resulted in large increases in short duration peakflows, greatly increasing the sediment transport capacity of these small streams. The cumulative effects of these activities on streamflow in the Main Fork, with only 6.3% of its area in roads and harvest units, were not detectable.

Ziemer, 1998 observed the same phenomenon in his study on flooding and stormflows. Also, King, 1989 observed that “Current procedures for estimating the hydrologic responses to timber removal of third to fifth order streams often ignore what may be hydrologically important modifications in the low-order streams.”

USDA Forest Service 1994b states:

It is important to recognize that the Equivalent Clearcut Area model uses tree growth (canopy density) to estimate Spring peak flows and that channels do not recover immediately in response to tree growth. There is a lag time between hilltop recovery (growth) and channel recovery. The length of the lag time is difficult to predict and is likely to be influenced by factors other than simply canopy density (e.g. the role of culvert failures, in-stream activities, geology, etc.).

USDA Forest Service 1994b states “It is important to realize that all models greatly simplify complex processes and that the numbers generated by these models should be interpreted in light of field observations and professional judgement.” (III-77.) Harr, 1987 states:

Perhaps the most basic of the erroneous beliefs is the idea that simplicity can be willed on the forest hydrologic system. This belief encourages the implementation of simplistic guidelines, the adoption of arbitrary thresholds of concern, and the search for all-encompassing methodologies to predict consequences of forest activities on water resources. These actions occur sometimes with the blessings of hydrologists or soil scientists but other times over their objections. The belief in simplicity has been nurtured by the rapid increase in the use of computer simulation models in forest planning and the desire to accept the output from such models. Another reason for pursuit of simplicity is the current emphasis on planning called for by NFMA; such planning is often conducted under strict time and budgetary constraints.

I must point out that, on the average, the simplistic methodologies may have resulted in fairly prudent forest management. But rather than being viewed as merely a first attempt at solving a problem, they often seem to inhibit further investigation and development. Also, they tend to lead forest managers and some specialists to believe that hydrologic systems really do function in the manner described by the simplistic methodologies.

Forest hydrologic systems are more complex than one would believe after reading some of the methodologies and procedures that have been proposed to predict cumulative effects of logging on water resources. For example, many of these procedures state that a threshold of

harvest activity or intensity will be determined, without specifying how it will be determined or whether it really exists or can be measured. Similarly, implementing a methodology for estimating cumulative effects of harvest operations on water resources does not mean that such cumulative effects either exist or can be measured.

(I)n our desire to simplify, to create a methodology that will predict consequences of harvest activities everywhere or in the average situation, we usually expend considerable energy creating a methodology that predicts reasonably accurately virtually nowhere. We may implement procedures without providing for testing or monitoring the results to see whether the procedures are, in fact, working. In the process, we may even develop a false sense of security that our methodology can really protect soil and water resources.

Please conduct an analysis of forest plan Riparian Management Objectives (RMOs), including trends toward or away from meeting those RMOs.

The 1998 Bull Trout Biological Opinion (BO) indicates that bull trout are absent when road densities exceed 1.71 mi./mi²., depressed when the road density = 1.36 mi./mi² and strong when road density equals or is less than .45 mi./mi². (P. 67.)

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 2015:

Culverts that remain in the road behind gates and berms that are not properly sized, positioned, and inspected ...have an increased risk for failure by reducing awareness of potential maintenance needs. The accumulation of debris has the potential to obstruct culverts and other road drainage structures. Without maintenance and periodic cleaning, these structures can fail, resulting in sediment production from the road surface, ditch, and fill slopes. The design criteria to address drainage structures left behind gates and berms require annual monitoring of these structures.

Log hauling adds sediment to streams. USDA Forest Service, 2016b states, “Increased heavy-truck traffic related to log hauling can increase rutting and displacement of road-bed material, creating conditions conducive to higher sediment delivery rates (Reid and Dunne, 1984).” The abstract from Reid and Dunne, 1984 states:

Erosion on roads is an important source of fine-grained sediment in streams draining logged basins of the Pacific Northwest. Runoff rates and sediment concentrations from 10 road segments subject to a variety of traffic levels were monitored to produce sediment rating curves and unit hydrographs for different use levels and types of surfaces. These relationships are combined with a continuous rainfall record to calculate mean annual sediment yields from road segments of each use level. A heavily used road segment in the field area contributes 130 times as much sediment as an abandoned road. A paved road segment, along which cut slopes and ditches are the only sources of sediment, yields less than 1% as much sediment as a heavily used road with a gravel surface.

The Watershed Disturbance Rating strongly suggests forestwide direction to attain watershed restoration. Yet, there are no forestwide standards for those parameters, which is needed to provide much stronger prioritization towards meeting forestwide Watershed and Water Quality Desired Conditions.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

FIRE POLICY AND FIRE ECOLOGY

Fire policy and fire ecology were raised in AWR's comment letter at pp. 76-85. Issues regarding cumulative effects of fire suppression were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (OBJECTION STATEMENT: FEIS analysis of fire suppression).

Scientific information concerning fire suppression became a major theme of the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project (ICBEMP) in the 1990s: "Aggressive fire suppression policies of Federal land-managing agencies have been increasingly criticized as more has been learned about natural fire cycles." (USDA FS & USDI BLM 1996, p. 22.)

Also, "Substantial changes in disturbance regimes—especially changes resulting from fire suppression, timber management practices, and livestock grazing over the past 100 years—have resulted in moderate to high departure of vegetation composition and structure and landscape mosaic patterns from historical ranges." (USDA FS & USDI BLM 2000, Ch. 4. P. 18.)

Such effects of fire suppression are not unique to this project area—similar language has been included in NEPA documents for all logging projects on this Forest for at least a decade. If fire suppression effects as described in the EA are occurring, it means that, as forestwide fire suppression continues, the results of this management include continuing **increases in these adverse effects across the entire forest**. So multiply the above list of effects times the extent of the entire forest, and what the agency tacitly admits is, forestwide fire suppression is leading to stand-replacing fires outside what is natural, and that alternation of fire regimes results in wide-scale disruption of habitats for wildlife, rare plants, tree insect and disease patterns and increases the occurrence of noxious weeds. Such analyses and disclosures are not found in the Forest Plan FEIS.

Even if there is scientific legitimacy to the claims that fuel reductions reduce ecological damage from subsequent fire—a claim that is scientifically controversial and unproven for the long term, and unquantified for any defined short term—the area affected by such projects in recent years is miniscule compared to the entire, fire-suppressed Forest.

It may be that fire suppression in the project area has not, in reality, caused a significantly elevated risk of abnormal fire in the project area. We believe the agency is playing this fire-scare card in the EA largely to justify logging as "restoration." However, playing the fire scare card is not just a project area issue—it's forestwide. The agency puts the joker in the deck, changing the whole game—not just one hand as the FS pretends.

The no-action alternative contemplated under the ICBEMP EIS is the management direction found in the Forest Plan: "Alternative S1 (no action) continues management specified under each existing Forest Service and BLM land use plan, as amended or modified by interim direction—known as Eastside Screens (national forests in eastern Oregon and Washington only), PACFISH,

and INFISH—as the long-term strategy for lands managed by the Forest Service or BLM.” (USDA FS & USDI BLM 2000. Ch. 5, pp 5-6.)

The philosophy driving the FS strategy to replicate historic vegetative conditions (i.e. desired conditions) is that emulation of the results of disturbance processes would conserve biological diversity. McRae et al. 2001 provide a scientific review summarizing empirical evidence that illustrates several significant differences between logging and wildfire—differences which the EA fails to address. Also, Naficy et al. 2010 found a significant distinction between fire-excluded ponderosa pine forests of the northern Rocky Mountains logged prior to 1960 and paired fire-excluded, unlogged counterparts:

We document that fire-excluded ponderosa pine forests of the northern Rocky Mountains logged prior to 1960 have much higher average stand density, greater homogeneity of stand structure, more standing dead trees and increased abundance of fire-intolerant trees than paired fire-excluded, unlogged counterparts. Notably, the magnitude of the interactive effect of fire exclusion and historical logging substantially exceeds the effects of fire exclusion alone. These differences suggest that historically logged sites are more prone to severe wildfires and insect outbreaks than unlogged, fire-excluded forests and should be considered a high priority for fuels reduction treatments. Furthermore, we propose that ponderosa pine forests with these distinct management histories likely require distinct restoration approaches. We also highlight potential long-term risks of mechanical stand manipulation in unlogged forests and emphasize the need for a long-term view of fuels management.

Typically, attempts to control or resist the natural process of fire have been a contributor to deviations from Desired Conditions. The EA analyses skew toward considering fire as well as native insects and other natural pathogens as threats to the ecosystem rather than rejuvenating natural processes. It seems to need the obsolete viewpoint in order to justify and prioritize the proposed vegetation manipulations, tacitly for replacing natural processes with “treatments” and “prescriptions.” However the scientific support for assuming that ecosystems can be restored or continuously maintained by such manipulative actions is entirely lacking.

Biologist Roger Payne has the following to say about the same kind of hubris represented by the FS’s view that it can manipulate and control its way to a restored forest by more intensive management:

One often hears that because humanity’s impact has become so great, the rest of life on this planet now relies on us for its succession and that we are going to have to get used to managing natural systems in the future—the idea being that since we now threaten everything on earth we must take responsibility for holding the fate of everything in our hands. This bespeaks a form of unreality that takes my breath away... The cost of just finding out enough about the environment to become proper stewards of it—to say nothing of the costs of acting in such a way as to ameliorate serious problems we already understand, as well as problems about which we haven’t a clue—is utterly prohibitive. And the fact that monitoring must proceed indefinitely means that on economic grounds alone the only possible way to proceed is to face the fact that by far the cheapest means of continuing life on earth as we know it is to **curb ourselves instead of trying to take on the proper management of the ecosystems we have so entirely disrupted.**

(Payne 1995, emphasis added.) Karr (1991) cites a definition of ecological integrity as “the ability to support and maintain “a balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to that of natural habitat of the region.” Karr (1991) also cites a definition of ecological health: “a biological system ... can be considered healthy when its inherent potential is realized, its condition is stable, its capacity for self-repair when perturbed is preserved, and **minimal external support for management is needed.**” (Emphasis added.) The EA definition of resilience misses that last aspect of ecological health—specifically that it doesn’t need management meddling.

Likewise Angermeier and Karr (1994) describe biological integrity as referring to “conditions under little or no influence from human actions; a biota with high integrity reflects natural evolutionary and biogeographic processes.”

In their conclusion, Hessburg and Agee, 2003 state “Desired future conditions will only be realized by planning for and creating the desired ecosystem dynamics represented by ranges of conditions, set initially in strategic locations with minimal risks to species and processes.”

Forest Plan FEIS: “The function and process of ecological systems has changed and fire suppression and some management activities have altered fuel loadings. As documented in Keane et al. (2002), the changes include an increase in shade-tolerant species, decrease in fire-tolerant species, increased vertical stand structure, increased canopy closure, increased vertical fuel ladders, greater biomass, greater fire intensities and severities, and increased insect and disease epidemics.” The Purple Marten EA doesn’t present the kind of data that would validate that Forest Plan assumption for the KNF or project area.

The FS’s foreseeable budget for the KNF would not allow enough vegetation management under the agency’s paradigm to “fix” the problems the FS says would be perpetuated by fire suppression. The Forest Plan DEIS discloses that, with the likely scenario of a constrained budget as reflected by the 5-year average of funding allocated to the KNF from 2006 to 2010, the preferred alternative would be able to “move towards” vegetation Desired Conditions 546,119 acres—**only 25%** of the KNF over the next **250 years**. Even the Forest Plan DEIS’s most optimistic (though unrealistic) scenario using an unconstrained budget shows that only 43% of the KNF could be treated over the next 250 years. The FS did not conduct any analysis that faces up to any **likely** budget scenario, in regards to the overall management emphasis to “Move towards” vegetation Desired Conditions using active management—mostly logging. The implication is clear: logging and fire suppression is intended to continually dominate, except in those weather situations when and where suppression actions are ineffective, in which case fires of high severity will occur across relatively wide areas. No cumulative effects analysis at any landscape scale exists to disclose the environmental impacts.

Also in describing what it claims to be landscape departures from the HRV, the EA does not provide a spatial analysis, either for the true reference conditions or of current project area conditions. The EA has no scientifically defensible analysis of the project area **landscape pattern** departure from HRV.

The EA assumes that natural fire regimes operating here would maintain practically all the low and mid-elevation forests in open conditions with widely spaced mature and old trees. The FS fails to acknowledge that mixed-severity and even low-severity fire regimes result in much more variable stand conditions across the landscape through time. Assumptions that drier forests did not experience stand-replacing fires, that fire regimes were frequent and nonlethal, that these stands were open and dominated by large well-spaced trees, and that fuel amounts determine fire severity (the false thinning hypothesis that fails to recognize climate as the overwhelming main driver of fire intensity) are not supported by science (see for example Baker and Williams 2015, Williams and Baker 2014, Baker et al. 2006, Pierce et al. 2004, Baker and Ehle 2001, Sherriff et al. 2014). Even research that has uncritically accepted the questionable ponderosa pine model that may only apply to the Mogollon Rim of Arizona and New Mexico (and perhaps in similar dry-forest types in California), notes the inappropriateness of applying that model to elsewhere (see Schoennagel et al. 2004). The EA's assertion that the proposed treatments will result in likely or predictable later wildland fire effects is of considerable scientific doubt (Rhodes and Baker, 2008).

Despite the fact that the EA makes many statements to the effect that without the proposed treatments there is a high likelihood of highly adverse effects on various resources due to wildfire (especially in describing effects of the No Action alternative) the EA discloses nothing about such effects from recent fires in the area (e.g., the Clark Fork Complex fires in 2015 that burned over 9,000 acres on the Cabinet Ranger District and the Goat Rocks Complex, which burnt over 5,000 acres in the same timeframe on the District).

Large fires are weather-driven events, not fuels-driven. When the conditions exist for a major fire—which includes drought, high temperatures, low humidity and high winds—nothing, including past logging, halts blazes. Such fires typically self-extinguish or are stopped only when less favorable conditions occur for fire spread. As noted in Graham, 2003:

The prescriptions and techniques appropriate for accomplishing a treatment require understanding the fuel changes that result from different techniques and the fire behavior responses to fuel structure. **Fuel treatments, like all vegetation changes, have temporary effects and require repeated measures, such as prescribed burning, to maintain desired fuel structure.**

Fire Regime Condition Class is a metric that estimates the departure of the forest from historic fire processes and vegetation conditions. Fire regime condition class is derived by comparing current conditions to an estimate of the historical conditions that existed before significant Euro-American settlement. The EA does not disclose the limitations of this methodology. This method likely has very limited accuracy and tends to overestimate the risk of higher-severity fire posed by fuel loads, as documented by studies of recent fires (Odion and Hanson, 2006). Those researchers state:

Condition Class, was not effective in identifying locations of high-severity fire. ... In short, Condition Class identified nearly all forests as being at high risk of burning with a dramatic increase in fire severity compared to past fires. Instead, we found that the forests under investigation were at low risk for burning at high-severity, especially when both spatial and temporal patterns of fire are considered.

Another critique is found in Rhodes (2007) who states:

Several of the biases ...are embodied in the Fire Regime Condition Class (FRCC) approach (Hann and Bunell, 2001), which is widely used to provide an index of the potential for uncharacteristically severe fire and fire regime alteration. The FRCC relies on estimates of mean fire intervals, but does not require that they be estimated on the basis of site-specific historical data. It emphasizes fire scar data, but does not require its collection and analysis on a site-specific basis. The FRCC's analysis of departure from natural fire regimes also relies on estimates of how many estimated mean fire intervals may have been skipped. The method does not require identification and consideration of fire-free intervals in site-specific historic record. Notably, a recent study that examined the correlation of FRCC estimates of likely fire behavior with actual fire behavior in several large fires recently burning the Sierra Nevada in California concluded: "[Fire Regime] Condition Class was not able to predict patterns of high-severity fire. . . . Condition Class identified nearly all forests as being at high risk of burning with a dramatic increase in fire severity compared to past fires. Instead, we found that the forests under investigation were at low risk for burning at high-severity, especially when both spatial and temporal patterns of fire are considered." (Odion and Hanson, 2006.) These results corroborate that FRCC is biased toward overestimating the alteration of fire regimes and the likelihood of areas burning at uncharacteristically high severity if affected by fire. Therefore, in aggregate there is medium degree of certainty that the FRCC is biased toward overestimating departures from natural fire regimes and the propensity of forests to burn at higher severity when affected by fire.

If the predictions of uncharacteristically severe fire attributed to the No-action alternative were accurate, one might think that the results of scientific validation of such assumptions would have been conducted in the KNF by now, and cited in the EA. We find no data or scientific analysis of those fires' effects validating the EA's predictions of uncharacteristically severe fire effects if the logging is not conducted.

The EA fails to explain the fire implications of no treatment applied to most of the project area under the action alternatives.

The EA did not provide a genuine analysis and disclosure of the varying amounts and levels of effectiveness of fuel changes attributable to: the varying ages of the past cuts, the varying forest types, the varying slash treatments, etc. Under "*Incomplete and Unavailable Information*" the EA does state, "A landscape-level assessment was conducted due to the constraints of timing and weather that limit the feasibility of collecting stand-by-stand fuels data." And it also states some stand exam data is from 1994 (a quarter-century ago). "The accuracy of the outputs may be highly dependent on the accuracy of the input." Indeed. Clearly, the FS is designing this project without sufficient accurate and up-to-date information, because of, vaguely, "timing and weather."

We incorporate "A New Direction for California Wildfire Policy—Working from the Home Outward" dated February 11, 2019 from the Leonard DiCaprio Foundation. It criticizes policies from the state of California, which are essentially the same Forest Service fire policies on display in the KNF. From the Executive Summary: "These policies try to alter vast areas of forest in

problematic ways through logging, when instead they should be focusing on helping communities safely co-exist with California's naturally fire-dependent ecosystems by prioritizing effective fire-safety actions for homes and the zone right around them. This new direction—working from the home outward—can save lives and homes, save money, and produce jobs in a strategy that is better for natural ecosystems and the climate.” It also presents an eye-opening analysis of the Camp Fire, which destroyed the town of Paradise.

We also incorporate the John Muir Project document “Forest Thinning to Prevent Wildland Fire ...vigorously contradicted by current Science” (Attachment 2).

We likewise incorporate “Open Letter to Decision Makers Concerning Wildfires in the West” signed by over 200 scientists (Attachment 3).

And also see “Land Use Planning More Effective Than Logging to Reduce Wildfire Risk” (Attachment 4).

Baker, 2015, states: “Programs to generally reduce fire severity in dry forests are not supported and have significant adverse ecological impacts, including reducing habitat for native species dependent on early-successional burned patches and decreasing landscape heterogeneity that confers resilience to climatic change.”

Baker, 2015 concluded: “Dry forests were historically renewed, and will continue to be renewed, by sudden, dramatic, high-intensity fires after centuries of stability and lower-intensity fires.”

Baker, 2015 writes: “**Management issues...** The evidence presented here shows that efforts to generally lower fire severity in dry forests for ecological restoration are not supported.”

In his book, “Fire Ecology in Rocky Mountain Landscapes” William Baker writes on page 435, “...a prescribed fire regime that is too frequent can reduce species diversity (Laughlin and Grace 2006) and favor invasive species (M.A. Moritz and Odion 2004). Fire that is entirely low severity in ecosystems that historically experience some high-severity fire may not favor germination of fire-dependent species (M.A. Moritz and Odion 2004) or provide habitat key animals (Smucker, Hutto, and Steele 2005).” And on page 436: “Fire rotations equal the average mean fire interval across a landscape and are appropriate intervals at which individual points or the whole landscape is burned. Composite fire intervals underestimate mean fire interval and fire rotation (chap 5) and should not be used as prescribed burning intervals as this would lead to too much fire and would likely lead to adversely affect biological diversity (Laughlin and Grace 2006).”

Baker estimates the high severity fire rotation to be 135 - 280 years for lodgepole pine forests. (See page 162.). And on pp. 457-458: “Fire rotation has been estimated as about 275 years in the Rockies as a whole since 1980 and about 247 years in the northern Rockies over the last century, and both figures are near the middle between the low (140 years) and high (328 years) estimates for fire rotation for the Rockies under the HRV (chap. 10). These estimates suggest that since EuroAmerican settlement, fire control and other activities may have reduced fire somewhat in particular places, but a general syndrome of fire exclusion is lacking. Fire exclusion also does

not accurately characterize the effects of land users on fire or match the pattern of change in area burned at the state level over the last century (fig. 10.9). In contrast, fluctuation in drought linked to atmospheric conditions appear to match many state-level patterns in burned area over the last century. Land uses that also match fluctuations include logging, livestock grazing, roads and development, which have generally increased flammability and ignition at a time when the climate is warming and more fire is coming.”

Schoennagel et al., 2004 state: “High-elevation subalpine forests in the Rocky Mountains typify ecosystems that experience infrequent, high-severity crown fires []. . . The most extensive subalpine forest types are composed of Engelmann spruce (*Picea engelmannii*), subalpine fir (*Abies lasiocarpa*), and lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*), all thin-barked trees easily killed by fire. Extensive stand-replacing fires occurred historically at long intervals (i.e., one to many centuries) in subalpine forests, typically in association with infrequent high-pressure blocking systems that promote extremely dry regional climate patterns.”

Schoennagel et al., 2004 state:

(I)t is unlikely that the short period of fire exclusion has significantly altered the long fire intervals in subalpine forests. Furthermore, large, intense fires burning under dry conditions are very difficult, if not impossible, to suppress, and such fires account for the majority of area burned in subalpine forests.

Moreover, there is no consistent relationship between time elapsed since the last fire and fuel abundance in subalpine forests, further undermining the idea that years of fire suppression have caused unnatural fuel buildup in this forest zone.

No evidence suggests that spruce–fir or lodgepole pine forests have experienced substantial shifts in stand structure over recent decades as a result of fire suppression. Overall, variation in climate rather than in fuels appears to exert the largest influence on the size, timing, and severity of fires in subalpine forests []. We conclude that large, infrequent stand replacing fires are ‘business as usual’ in this forest type, not an artifact of fire suppression.

Contrary to popular opinion, previous fire suppression, which was consistently effective from about 1950 through 1972, had only a minimal effect on the large fire event in 1988 []. Reconstruction of historical fires indicates that similar large, high-severity fires also occurred in the early 1700s []. Given the historical range of variability of fire regimes in high-elevation subalpine forests, fire behavior in Yellowstone during 1988, although severe, was neither unusual nor surprising.

Mechanical fuel reduction in subalpine forests would not represent a restoration treatment but rather a departure from the natural range of variability in stand structure.

Given the behavior of fire in Yellowstone in 1988, fuel reduction projects probably will not substantially reduce the frequency, size, or severity of wildfires under extreme weather conditions.

The Yellowstone fires in 1988 revealed that variation in fuel conditions, as measured by stand age and density, had only minimal influence on fire behavior. Therefore, we expect fuel-reduction treatments in high-elevation forests to be generally unsuccessful in reducing fire frequency, severity, and size, given the overriding importance of extreme climate in controlling fire regimes in this zone. Thinning also will not re-store subalpine forests, because they were dense historically and have not changed significantly in response to fire suppression. Thus, fuel-reduction efforts in most Rocky Mountain subalpine forests probably would not effectively mitigate the fire hazard, and these efforts may create new ecological problems by moving the forest structure out-side the historic range of variability.

Whereas the EA claims to be reducing risk of wildfire by reducing forest canopy density—particularly (but not exclusively) in old growth—the proposed action will result in increased fire severity and more rapid fire spread. This common sense is recognized in a [news media discussion](#) of the 2017 Eagle Creek fire in Oregon:

Old growth not so easy to burn:

Officials said the fire spread so rapidly on the third and fourth days because it was traveling across lower elevations.

The forests there aren't as thick and as dense as the older growth the fire's edge is encountering now - much of it in the Mark O. Hatfield Wilderness, Whittington said.

Whittington said because **there's more cover from the tree canopy, the ground is moister -- and that's caused the fire to slow. Also, bigger trees don't catch fire as easily**, he said.

(Emphasis added.) The FS also likes to trot out the premise that tree mortality from native insect activity and other agents of tree mortality increase risk of wildfire. Again, this is not supported by science. Meigs, et al., 2016 found “that insects generally reduce the severity of subsequent wildfires. ... By dampening subsequent burn severity, native insects could buffer rather than exacerbate fire regime changes expected due to land use and climate change. In light of these findings, we recommend a precautionary approach when designing and implementing forest management policies intended to reduce wildfire hazard and increase resilience to global change.”

Also see Black, S.H. 2005 (Logging to Control Insects: The Science and Myths Behind Managing Forest Insect “Pests.” A Synthesis of Independently Reviewed Research) and Black, et al., 2010 (Insects and Roadless Forests: A Scientific Review of Causes, Consequences and Management Alternatives) as well as DellaSala (undated), Kulakowski (2013), Hanson et al., 2010, and Hart et al., 2015. And for an ecological perspective from the FS itself, see Rhoades et al., 2012, who state: “While much remains to be learned about the current outbreak of mountain pine beetles, researchers are already finding that **beetles may impart a characteristic critically lacking in many pine forests today: structural complexity and species diversity.**” (Emphasis added.)

McClelland (undated) criticizes the aim to achieve desired conditions by the use of mitigation measures calling for retention of specific numbers of certain habitat structures:

The snags per acre approach is not a long-term answer because it **concentrates on the products of ecosystem processes rather than the processes themselves**. It does not address the most critical issue—long-term perpetuation of diverse forest habitats, a mosaic pattern which includes stands of old-growth larch. **The processes that produce suitable habitat must be retained or reinstated by managers. Snags are the result of these processes** (fire, insects, disease, flooding, lightning, etc.).

Nothing in the PA informs the public about wildland fire ecology. The FS seems institutionally incapable of recognizing the highly restorative and beneficial effects of wildland fire, managing to prevent the effects of severe fire and irrationally maintaining a position that management alone restores forests.

Implicit in the PA is an assumption that fire risk can be mitigated to a significant degree by reacting in opposition to natural processes—namely the growth of various species of native vegetation (misleadingly referred to as “fuels”). We believe the FS oversells the ability of land managers to make conditions safe for landowners and firefighters. This could lead to landowner complacency—thereby increasing rather than decreasing risk. Many likely fire scenarios involve weather conditions when firefighters can't react quickly enough, or when it's too unsafe to attempt suppression. With climate change, this is likely to occur more frequently. Other likely scenarios include situations where firefighting might be feasible but resources are stretched thin because of priorities elsewhere.

We strongly support government actions which facilitate cultural change towards private landowners taking the primary responsibility for mitigating the safety and property risks from fire, by implementing firewise activities on their property. Indeed, the best available science supports such a prioritization. (Kulakowski, 2013; Cohen, 1999a) Also, see Firewise Landscaping⁷ as recommended by Utah State University, and the Firewise USA website by the National Fire Protection Association⁸ for examples of educational materials.

The forest plan definition of WUI has allowed entities other than the general public to set WUI boundaries outside of NEPA and NFMA processes, and defines it so vaguely as to expand the delineation of the WUI greatly—again outside NFMA and NEPA processes.

We want the FS and the public to be comfortable with unplanned wildland fires under some weather conditions in sensible locations, so that the ecosystem benefits can be realized. Simply stated, at the time that response to any given fire is contemplated, we want decision makers to have publicly vetted documentation—for that specific fire area—of the benefits of the process that helps create habitat conditions for wildlife, restores forest composition, recycles soil nutrients, creates large dead logs that fall into streams forming native fish habitat, as well as

⁷ <https://extension.usu.edu/ueden/ou-files/Firewise-Landscaping-for-Utah.pdf>

⁸ <http://www.nfpa.org/Public-Education/By-topic/Wildfire/Firewise-USA/The-ember-threat-and-the-home-ignition-zone>

many others. That will provide the public, the news media, and politicians with a fully vetted set of justifications for managing with—rather than against—the native ecosystem process of fire. We believe that such planning can and must be undertaken for sustainable forest management to evolve away from the unacceptable present situation. If the FS is unwilling to perform such an analysis for projects such as Purple Marten, then it must undergo programmatic analysis of its fire suppression policies, disclosing the impacts and ecological harm that the agency will subsequently claim must be later addressed by vegetation management and fuel treatment projects across the landscape. Not to mention the enormous financial costs—also never analyzed or disclosed at any planning level.

The Forest Plan FEIS analysis of fire suppression fails to address the constrained budget scenario which implies the FS will not be allocated enough funding to address the problems it states are perpetuated by fire suppression.

Where may we find an analysis of the Forestwide cumulative effects of your fire management policies, including fire suppression policies? The Forest Plan and its EIS did not include a programmatic analysis of the cumulative effects of fire suppression. Part of the agency's mantra for more management includes mitigating the impacts of fire suppression. So to comply with NEPA, the FS must conduct a programmatic analysis of the cumulative effects of its fire suppression policies. Until it does so, the FS cannot assure viability of the black-backed woodpecker, a species that depends upon the direct effects of natural wildland fire.

The FS must disclose that most wildland fire ignitions are human-caused, and occur near roads.

DellaSala, et al. (1995) state:

Scientific evidence does not support the hypothesis that intensive salvage, thinning, and other logging activities reduce the risk of catastrophic fires if applied at landscape scales ... At very local scales, the removal of fuels through salvage and thinning may hinder some fires. However, applying such measures at landscape scales removes natural fire breaks such as moist pockets of late-seral and riparian forests that dampen the spread and intensity of fire and has little effect on controlling fire spread, particularly during regional droughts. ... Bessie and Johnson (1995) found that surface fire intensity and crown fire initiation were strongly related to weather conditions and only weakly related to fuel loads in subalpine forest in the southern Canadian Rockies. . . . Observations of large forest fires during regional droughts such as the Yellowstone fires in 1988 (Turner, et al. 1994) and the inland northwest fires of 1994 . . . raise serious doubts about the effectiveness of intensive fuel reductions as "fire-proofing" measures.

Veblen (2003) states:

The premise behind many projects aimed at wildfire hazard reduction and ecological restoration in forests of the western United States is the idea that unnatural fuel buildup has resulted from suppression of formerly frequent fires. This premise and its implications need to be critically evaluated by conducting area-specific research in the forest ecosystems targeted for fuels or ecological restoration projects. Fire regime researchers need to acknowledge the limitations of fire history methodology and avoid over-reliance on summary fire statistics such as mean fire interval and rotation period. While fire regime

research is vitally important for informing decisions in the areas of wildfire hazard mitigation and ecological restoration, there is much need for improving the way researchers communicate their results to managers and the way managers use this information.

Odion and DellaSala, 2011 describe this situation: “...fire suppression continues unabated, creating a self-reinforcing relationship with fuel treatments which are done in the name of fire suppression. Self-reinforcing relationships create runaway processes and federal funding to stop wildfires now amounts to billions of tax dollars each year.”

Also see DellaSala et al., 2018 who summarize some of the latest science around top-line wildfire issues, including areas of scientific agreement, disagreement, and ways to coexist with wildfire. It is a synopsis of current literature written for a lay audience and focused on six major fire topics:

1. Are wildfires ecological catastrophes?
2. Are acres burning increasing in forested areas?
3. Is high severity fire within large fire complexes (so called “mega-fires”) increasing?
4. What’s driving the recent increase in burned acres?
5. Does “active management” reduce wildfire occurrence or intensity?
6. Will more wildfire suppression spending make us safer?

The premise that thinning and other mechanical treatments replicate natural fire is contradicted by science (for example see Rhodes and Baker 2008, McRae et al 2001, and Rhodes 2007).

Zald and Dunne, 2018 state, “intensive plantation forestry characterized by young forests and spatially homogenized fuels, rather than pre-fire biomass, were significant drivers of wildfire severity.”

In his testimony before Congress, DellaSala, 2017 discusses “...how proposals that call for increased logging and decreased environmental review in response to wildfires and insect outbreaks are not science driven, in many cases may make problems worse, and will not stem rising wildfire suppression costs” and “what we know about forest fires and beetle outbreaks in relation to climate change, limitations of thinning and other forms of logging in relation to wildfire and insect management” and makes “recommendations for moving forward based on best available science.”

Please analyze and disclose the varying amounts and levels of effectiveness of fuel changes attributable to: the varying ages of the past cuts, the varying forest types, the varying slash treatments, etc. This is true for land of other ownerships also. The FS must disclose how the vegetation patterns that have resulted from past logging and other management actions would influence future fire behavior.

Hutto (2008) states:

(C)onsider the question of whether forests outside the dry ponderosa pine system are really in need of “restoration.” While stem densities and fuel loads may be much greater today than a century ago, those patterns are perhaps as much of a reflection of human activity in

the recent past (e.g., timber harvesting) as they are a reflection of historical conditions (Shinneman and Baker 1997). Without embracing an evolutionary perspective, we run the risk of creating restoration targets that do not mimic evolutionarily meaningful historical conditions, and that bear little resemblance to the conditions needed to maintain populations of native species, as mandated by law (e.g., National Forest Management Act of 1976).

Kauffman (2004) suggests that current FS fire suppression policies are what is catastrophic, and that fires are beneficial:

Large wild fires occurring in forests, grasslands and chaparral in the last few years have aroused much public concern. Many have described these events as “catastrophes” that must be prevented through aggressive increases in forest thinning. **Yet the real catastrophes are not the fires themselves but those land uses, in concert with fire suppression policies that have resulted in dramatic alterations to ecosystem structure and composition.** The first step in the restoration of biological diversity (forest health) of western landscapes must be to implement changes in those factors that have resulted in the current state of wildland ecosystems. Restoration entails much more than simple structural modifications achieved through mechanical means. **Restoration should be undertaken at landscape scales and must allow for the occurrence of dominant ecosystem processes, such as the natural fire regimes achieved through natural and/or prescribed fires at appropriate temporal and spatial scales.** (Emphases added.)

Riggers et al., 2001 state:

(T)he real risk to fisheries is not the direct effects of fire itself, but rather the existing condition of our watersheds, fish communities, and stream networks, and the impacts we impart as a result of fighting fires. Therefore, attempting to reduce fire risk as a way to reduce risks to native fish populations is really subverting the issue. If we are sincere about wanting to reduce risks to fisheries associated with future fires, we ought to be removing barriers, reducing road densities, reducing exotic fish populations, and re-assessing how we fight fires. At the same time, we should recognize the vital role that fires play in stream systems, and attempt to get to a point where we can let fire play a more natural role in these ecosystems.

Those fisheries biologists emphasize, “the importance of wildfire, including large-scale, intense wildfire, in creating and maintaining stream systems and stream habitat. ... (I)n most cases, proposed projects that involve large-scale thinning, construction of large fuel breaks, or salvage logging as tools to reduce fuel loading with the intent of reducing negative effects to watersheds and the aquatic system are largely unsubstantiated.” They point out that logging, thinning and fire suppression can have harmful effects on watersheds (Id.).

Noss et al. (2006) state:

Forest landscapes that have been affected by a major natural disturbance, such as a severe wildfire or wind storm, are commonly viewed as devastated. Such perspectives are usually far from ecological reality. Overall species diversity, measured as number of species—at least of higher plants and vertebrates – is often highest following a natural

stand replacement disturbance and before redevelopment of closed-canopy forest (Lindenmayer and Franklin 2002). Important reasons for this include an abundance of biological legacies, such as living organisms and dead tree structures, the migration and establishment of additional organisms adapted to the disturbed, early-successional environment, availability of nutrients, and temporary release of other plants from dominance by trees. Currently, early-successional forests (naturally disturbed areas with a full array of legacies, i.e. not subject to post-fire logging) and forests experiencing natural regeneration (i.e. not seeded or planted), are among the most scarce habitat conditions in many regions.

Baker et al., 2006 state:

Because multiple explanations exist for the presence and abundance of young, shade-tolerant trees, these trees need to be dated and linked definitively to a particular land use (e.g. livestock grazing, logging, fire exclusion) before their removal is ecologically appropriate in restoration, and so that the correct land use, as discussed later, can be modified.

...Identification of which land uses affected a stand proposed for restoration is essential. Fire exclusion, logging and livestock grazing do not have the same effects on these forests, their effects vary with environment, and they require different restoration actions. Before restoration begins, it makes sense to modify or minimize the particular land uses that led to the need for restoration, to avoid repeating degradation and ongoing, periodic subsidies that merely maintain land uses at non-sustainable levels (Hobbs & Norton, 1996). For example, thinning an overgrazed forest, without restoring native bunchgrasses lost to grazing, may simply lead to a new pulse of tree regeneration that will have to be thinned again.

To us, this means making a firm commitment to allowing wildland fire to play its natural role on the landscape, avoiding the knee-jerk firefighting and fire suppression actions that are all too commonly applied as soon as a fire is detected.

There has been extensive research in forests about the ecological benefits of mixed-severity (which includes high-severity) fire over the past two decades, so much so that in 2015 science and academic publishing giant Elsevier published a four hundred page book, *The Ecological Importance of Mixed-Severity Fires: Nature's Phoenix* which synthesizes published, peer-reviewed science investigating the value of mixed- and high-severity fires for biodiversity (DellaSala and Hanson, 2015). This book includes research documenting the benefits of high-intensity wildfire patches for wildlife species, as well as a discussion of mechanical "thinning" logging, approved here, and its inability to reduce the chances of a fire burning in a given area, or alter the intensity of a fire, should one begin under high fire weather conditions, because overwhelmingly weather, not vegetation, drives fire behavior (DellaSala and Hanson, 2015, Ch. 13, pp. 382-384).

Mixed-severity fires, and in particular patches of high-severity fire, benefit grizzly bears by increasing cover of berry producing shrubs (such as huckleberry) that the bears rely upon to get

fat before winter, and promoting regeneration of whitebark pine—the seeds of which are an important food source for the bears (DellaSala and Hanson, 2015, Ch. 4, pp. 89, 101).

Tingley et al., 2016 note the diversity of habitats following a fire is related to the diversity of burn severities: “(W)ithin the decade following fire, different burn severities represent unique habitats whose bird communities show differentiation over time... Snags are also critical resources for many bird species after fire. Increasing densities of many bird species after fire—primarily wood excavators, aerial insectivores, and secondary cavity nesters—can be directly tied to snag densities...”

Similarly, Hutto and Patterson, 2016 state, “the variety of burned-forest conditions required by fire-dependent bird species cannot be created through the application of relatively uniform low-severity prescribed fires, through land management practices that serve to reduce fire severity or through post-fire salvage logging, which removes the dead trees required by most disturbance-dependent bird species.”

Hutto et al., 2016 urge “a more ecologically informed view of severe forest fires”:

Public land managers face significant challenges balancing the threats posed by severe fire with legal mandates to conserve wildlife habitat for plant and animal species that are positively associated with recently burned forests. Nevertheless, land managers who wish to maintain biodiversity must find a way to embrace a fire-use plan that allows for the presence of all fire severities in places where a historical mixed-severity fire regime creates conditions needed by native species while protecting homes and lives at the same time. This balancing act can be best performed by managing fire along a continuum that spans from aggressive prevention and suppression near designated human settlement areas to active “ecological fire management” (Ingalsbee 2015) in places farther removed from such areas. This could not only save considerable dollars in fire-fighting by restricting such activity to near settlements (Ingalsbee and Raja 2015), but it would serve to retain (in the absence of salvage logging, of course) the ecologically important disturbance process over most of our public land while at the same time reducing the potential for firefighter fatalities (Moritz et al. 2014). Severe fire is not ecologically appropriate everywhere, of course, but the potential ecological costs associated with prefire fuels reduction, fire suppression, and postfire harvest activity in forests born of mixed-severity fire need to be considered much more seriously if we want to maintain those species and processes that occur only where dense, mature forests are periodically allowed to burn severely, as they have for millennia.

Bradley et al., 2016 found that areas of more intensive management tend to burn more severely than unmanaged forests:

There is a widespread view among land managers and others that the protected status of many forestlands in the western United States corresponds with higher fire severity levels due to historical restrictions on logging that contribute to greater amounts of biomass and fuel loading in less intensively managed areas, particularly after decades of fire suppression.

... On the contrary, using over three decades of fire severity data from relatively frequent-fire pine and mixed-conifer forests throughout the western United States, we found support for the opposite conclusion—burn severity tended to be higher in areas with lower levels of protection status (more intense management)... Our results suggest a need to reconsider current overly simplistic assumptions about the relationship between forest protection and fire severity in fire management and policy.

The NEPA analysis must reconcile this scientific perspective with that of the Farm Bill provisions proposed to be implemented.

The PA primarily discusses fuel conditions only in the areas proposed for treatment, yet wildland fire operates beyond artificial ownership or other boundaries. In regards to the proper cumulative effects analysis area for fire risk, Finney and Cohen (2003) discuss the concept of a “fireshed involving a wide area around the community (for many miles that include areas that fires can come from).” In other words, for any given entity that would apparently have its risk of fire reduced by the proposed project (or affected cumulatively from past, ongoing, or foreseeable actions on land of all ownerships within this “fireshed”)—just how effective would fuel reduction be? The PA fails to include a thorough discussion and detailed disclosure of the current fuel situation within the fireshed within and outside the proposed treatment units, making it impossible to make scientifically supportable and reasonable conclusions about the manner and degree to which fire behavior would be changed by the project.

The PA also fails to deal with the fuels issue on the appropriate temporal scale. How landscape-level fire behavior at any period except for very shortly after treatment would be changed or improved is ignored.

Rhodes (2007) states: “The transient effects of treatments on forest, coupled with the relatively low probability of higher-severity fire, makes it unlikely that fire will affect treated areas while fuel levels are reduced.” (Internal citations omitted.) And Rhodes also points out that using mechanical fuel treatments (MFT) to restore natural fire regimes must take into consideration the root causes of the alleged problem:

In order to be ultimately effective at helping to restore natural fire regimes, fuel treatments must be part of wider efforts to address the root causes of the alteration in fire behavior. At best, MFT can only address symptoms of fire regime alteration. Evidence indicates that primary causes of altered fire regimes in some forests include changes in fuel character caused by the ongoing effects and legacy of land management activities. These activities include logging, post-disturbance tree planting, livestock grazing, and fire suppression. Many of these activities remain in operation over large areas. Therefore, unless treatments are accompanied by the elimination of or sharp reduction in these activities and their impacts in forests where the fire regime has been altered, MFT alone will not restore fire regimes. (Internal citations omitted.)

Cohen, 1999 recognizes “the imperative to separate the problem of the wildland fire threat to homes from the problem of ecosystem sustainability due to changes in wildland fuels” (Id.). In regards to the latter—ecosystem sustainability—Cohen and Butler (2005) state:

Realizing that wildland fires are inevitable should urge us to recognize that excluding wildfire does not eliminate fire, it unintentionally selects for only those occurrences that defy our suppression capability—the extreme wildfires that are continuous over extensive areas. If we wish to avoid these extensive wildfires and restore fire to a more normal ecological condition, **our only choice is to allow fire occurrence under conditions other than extremes. Our choices become ones of compatibility with the inevitable fire occurrences rather than ones of attempted exclusion.** (Emphasis added.)

In support of focusing on manipulating limited areas near homes, Finney and Cohen, 2003, state: Research findings indicate that a home's characteristics and the characteristics of a home's immediate surroundings within 30 meters principally determine the potential for wildland-urban fire destruction. This area, which includes the home and its immediate surroundings, is termed the home ignition zone. The home ignition zone implies that activities to reduce the potential for wildland-urban fire destruction can address the necessary factors that determine ignitions and can be done sufficiently to reduce the likelihood of ignition. Wildland fuel reduction outside and adjacent to a home ignition zone might reduce the potential flame and firebrand exposure to the home ignition zone (i.e., within 30 m of the home). However, the factors contributing to home ignition within this zone have not been mitigated. Given a wildfire, wildland fuel management alone (i.e., outside the home ignition zone) is not sufficient nor does it substitute for mitigations within the home ignition zone. ...(I)t is questionable whether wildland fuel reduction activities are necessary and sufficient for mitigating structure loss in wildland urban fires.

...(W)ildland fuel management changes the ... probability of a fire reaching a given location. It also changes the distribution of fire behaviors and ecological effects experienced at each location because of the way fuel treatments alter local and spatial fire behaviors (Finney 2001). **The probability that a structure burns, however, has been shown to depend exclusively on the properties of the structure and its immediate surroundings (Cohen 2000a).** (Emphasis added.)

Our take from Finney and Cohen (2003) is that there is much uncertainty over effects of fuel reduction. The authors point out:

Although the conceptual basis of fuel management is well supported by ecological and fire behavior research in some vegetation types, the promise of fuel management has lately become loaded with the expectation of a diffuse array of benefits. Presumed benefits range from restoring forest structure and function, bringing fire behavior closer to ecological precedents, reducing suppression costs and acres burned, and preventing losses of ecological and urban values. For any of these benefits to be realized from fuel management, a supporting analysis must be developed to physically relate cause and effect, essentially evaluating how the benefit is physically derived from the management action (i.e. fuel management). Without such an analysis, the results of fuel management can fail to yield the expected return, potentially leading to recriminations and abandonment of a legitimate and generally useful approach to wildland fire management.

In their conclusion, Graham, et al., 1999a state:

Depending on intensity, thinning from below and possibly free thinning can most effectively alter fire behavior by reducing crown bulk density, increasing crown base height, and changing species composition to lighter crowned and fire-adapted species. Such intermediate treatments can reduce the severity and intensity of wildfires for a given set of physical and weather variables. **But crown and selection thinnings would not reduce crown fire potential.** (Emphasis added.)

Please disclose the project logging impacts on the rate of fire spread. Graham, et al., 1999a point out that fire modeling indicates:

For example, the 20-foot wind speed⁹ must exceed 50 miles per hour for midflame wind speeds to reach 5 miles per hour within a dense Stand (0.1 adjustment factor). In contrast, in an open stand (0.3 adjustment factor), the same midflame wind speeds would occur at only a 16-mile-per-hour wind at 20 feet.

Please disclose the implications of how the fire regime is changing due to climate change.

Many direct and indirect effects of fire suppression are must be analyzed and disclosed at the project level and as well as in the programmatic context. For example, Ingalsbee, 2004 describes the direct, indirect, and cumulative environmental impacts of firefighting:

Constructing firelines by handcrews or heavy equipment results in a number of direct environmental impacts: it kills and removes vegetation; displaces, compacts, and erodes soil; and degrades water quality. When dozerlines are cut into roadless areas they also create long-term visual scars that can ruin the wilderness experience of roadless area recreationists. Site-specific impacts of firelines may be highly significant, especially for interior-dwelling wildlife species sensitive to fragmentation and edge effects.

...Another component of fire suppression involves tree cutting and vegetation removal. Both small-diameter understory and large-diameter overstory trees are felled to construct firelines, helispots, and safety zones.

...A host of different toxic chemical fire retardants are used during fire suppression operations. Concentrated doses of retardant in aquatic habitats can immediately kill fish, or lead to algae blooms that kill fish over time. Some retardants degrade into cyanide at levels deadly to amphibians. When dumped on the ground, the fertilizer in retardant can stimulate the growth of invasive weeds that can enter remote sites from seeds transported inadvertently by suppression crews and their equipment.

...One of the many paradoxes of fire suppression is that it involves a considerable amount of human-caused fire reintroduction under the philosophy of "fighting fire with fire." The most routine form of suppression firing, "burnout," occurs along nearly every linear foot of perimeter fireline. Another form of suppression firing, "backfiring," occurs when firefighters ignite a high-intensity fire near a wildfire's flaming edge, with or without a secured containment line. In the "kill zone" between a burnout/backfire and the wildfire edge, radiant heat intensity can reach peak levels, causing extreme severity effects and high mortality of wildlife by entrapping them between two high-intensity flame fronts.

⁹ Velocity of the wind 20 feet above the vegetation, in this case tree tops.

...Firelines, especially dozerlines, can become new "ghost" roads that enable unauthorized or illegal OHV users to drive into roadless areas. These OHVs create further soil and noise disturbance, can spread garbage and invasive weeds, and increase the risk of accidental human-caused fires.

...Roads that have been blockaded, decommissioned, or obliterated in order to protect wildlife or other natural resource values are often reopened for firefighter vehicle access or use as firelines.

...Both vegetation removal and soil disturbance by wildfire and suppression activities can create ideal conditions for the spread of invasive weeds, which can significantly alter the native species composition of ecosystems, and in some cases can change the natural fire regime to a more fire-prone condition. Firefighters and their vehicles can be vectors for transporting invasive weed seeds deep into previously uninfested wildlands.

...Natural meadows are attractive sites for locating firelines, helispots, safety zones, and fire camps, but these suppression activities can cause significant, long-term damage to meadow habitats.

The vast majority of acres burn under weather conditions that make control impossible, and that result in fires burning through treated areas as well as untreated. The FS must recognize the temporal gradients in vegetative recovery following treatments, which are the natural processes acting to regrow the components of natural vegetation the FS calls "fuel."

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above, including conducting a comprehensive analysis of the forestwide impacts of foreseeable ongoing fire suppression.

SCENERY

Our comments requested, "Please list each visual quality standard that applies to each unit and disclose whether each unit meets its respective visual quality standard. A failure to comply with visual quality Forest Plan standards violates NFMA."

The EA allegedly demonstrates consistency with scenery objectives almost exclusively "in the long term" but that implies it never needs to in the short term. That is not how the Forest Plan directs management of visual quality.

SOIL PRODUCTIVITY

Soil productivity was discussed in our comments at pp. 85-100. Also, AWR's issues regarding soil were raised in our Objection to the revised forest plan (pp. 19-23).

Two major issues are, the EA does not adequately demonstrate project consistency with the Region 1 Soil Quality Standards (R-1 SQS) and the EA does not provide sufficient disclosure of the limitations of its detrimental soil disturbance (DSD) methodology.

The EA states, “The Regional Soil Quality Standards (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2014) provide soil quality standards to assure the statutory requirements of NFMA are met.” The EA doesn’t indicate if the FS considers those standards to be nondiscretionary as Forest Plan standards. Apparent from the EA, it does not.

The EA doesn’t provide enough detail to indicate the thoroughness of the surveys, including whether all sources of DSD were inventoried.

“Assumptions” for “potential DSD numbers for each proposed harvest unit are based on coefficients...” and are “are limited to the harvest and slash disposal methods for which coefficients have been determined.” The EA fails to indicate which treatment units are analyzed without accurate coefficients.

“Localized areas of compaction can indirectly lead to decreased water infiltration rates, which may potentially increase erosion and sediment delivery rates.” (EA at 123.) In other words, compaction in one unit can lead to overland flow into another unit, causing erosion that causes DSD in the latter. Yet the EA also states, “Loss of soil productivity in one treatment unit will not lead to a loss in soil productivity in an adjacent stand.” (EA at 116.) For convenience and not reality, the FS prefers to pretend impacts in one place have no indirect impacts elsewhere, which is irrational.

The EA does not disclose that DSD areal extent percentage limits are based on feasibility of timber sale implementation rather than concerns over soil productivity. The EA also does not disclose that the bulk density increase limit is based upon the limitations of detection by bulk density measuring methods—again, not concerns over soil productivity. DSD is merely a proxy for soil productivity. The EA also fails to scientifically validate the R-1 SQS for utilization as a soil productivity proxy.

The EA states, “Soil productivity as defined by Brady and Well (2002) is “the capacity of a soil for producing a specific plant or sequence of plants under a specific system of management.” The EA fails to cite any instance where the KNF has measured this “capacity.”

The EA states, “(M)ycorrhiza ...must be present for a site to be productive.” This was one subject of our comment letter.

Resource fluxes through ectomycorrhizal (EM) networks are sufficiently large in some cases to facilitate plant establishment and growth. Resource fluxes through EM networks may thus serve as a method for interactions and cross-scale feedbacks for development of communities, consistent with complex adaptive system theory.” (Simard et al., 2015.) The FS has never considered how management-induced damage to EM networks causes site productivity reductions.

If we were wrong about “never” then cite the data, please.

“Should Alternative 1 be selected at least 119 acres would remain deficient of recommended coarse woody debris requirements as required under the existing biophysical setting (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2015a).” The EA fails to explicitly state this requirement, and how it is to be applied in accord with best available science across the project area.

“Unmanaged dead and dying timber stands in the project may **increase the intensity potential of a wildfire.**” (Fire scare propaganda in bold emphasis.) Yet this is not reconciled with the EA’s admission that “Observation of past fire behavior shows that small woody material, less than 3” in diameter, has the most substantial influence on fire behavior (such as spread rates and fire intensity).”

The EA does not disclose that DSD percent limit is based upon the amount of damage that is operationally feasible, not scientific data that measures land and soil productivity losses caused by DSD. The R1 SQS were developed internally by the FS without the use of any public process such as Forest Planning, NEPA, or independent scientific peer review.

DSD is merely a proxy for soil productivity. The FS lacks science to validate the R1-SQS methodology for use as a soil productivity proxy.

The EA says 6-8 Purple Marten project units would be monitored “over the years 5-6 years” (??). That is not enough. On page 127 the EA discloses that seven units would potentially exceed 15% DSD during operations, and that doesn’t include all the units with soil stability, large wood availability, or other concerns discussed in the EA.

Please fully analyze and disclose cumulative impacts on soil productivity. Please analyze how much soil compaction and surface erosion has occurred in the project area because of past actions and estimate the increases for this project. Please provide an analysis of soil conditions in the analysis area, noting any detrimental soil disturbance and its consequences for diminishing soil and land productivity. Please disclose the extent of soils in the analysis area that are already hydrologically impacted, and analyze and disclose their watershed impacts.

The Forest Plan includes no soil quality standards. By adopting FSM-2500-99-1 the FS does not avoid irreversible soil damage on the KNF.

There is no Forest Plan requirement to quantify, minimize, or even consider the total amount of detrimentally disturbed soils on the KNF or in a watershed.

The Forest Plan adopts a proxy—detrimental soil disturbance—rather than more direct measures of management-induced losses or reductions of soil productivity. We are aware of no scientific information based upon KNF data that correlates the proxy (areal extent of detrimental soil disturbance in activity areas) to metrics of long-term reductions in soil productivity in activity areas, in order to validate the use of the proxy as a scientifically meaningful estimate of changes in soil productivity.

The proxy results in some levels of observable or measurable soil damage to be completely discounted because it falls below an arbitrary threshold—even though it may cumulatively affect the productivity of the soil.

Please indicate the thoroughness of soil surveys, including whether all sources of DSD were inventoried in all activity areas, and the methods of surveys for each activity area.

Craigg and Howes (in Page-Dumroese, et al. 2007) state:

Meaningful soil disturbance standards or objectives must be based on measured and documented relationships between the degree of soil disturbance and subsequent tree growth, forage yield, or sediment production. Studies designed to determine these relationships are commonly carried out as part of controlled and replicated research projects. The paucity of such information has caused problems in determining threshold levels for, or defining when, detrimental soil disturbance exists; and in determining how much disturbance can be tolerated on a given area of land before unacceptable changes in soil function (productive potential or hydrologic response) occur. Given natural variability of soil properties across the landscape, a single set of standards for assessing detrimental disturbance seems inappropriate.

Craigg and Howes (in Page-Dumroese, et al. 2007) state:

Each soil has inherent physical, chemical, and biological properties that affect its ability to *function* as a medium for plant growth, to regulate and partition water flow, or to serve as an effective environmental filter. When any or a combination of these inherent factors is altered to a point where a soil can no longer *function* at its maximum *potential* for any of these purposes, then its quality or health is said to be reduced or impaired (Larson and Pierce 1991).

Page-Dumroese, et al., 2007 discuss wildly variable results of different soil compaction instruments, which indicates the FS must explain the limitations of the compaction survey methodology. Merely used a shovel test for determining compaction, without providing a scientific basis for its accuracy or validity, is arbitrary and capricious.

The proxy results in some levels of observable or measurable soil damage to be completely discounted because it falls below an arbitrary threshold—even though it may cumulatively affect the productivity of the soil.

Lacy, 2001 examines the importance of soils for ecosystem functioning and points out the failure of most regulatory mechanisms to adequately address the soils issue. From the Abstract:

Soil is a critical component to nearly every ecosystem in the world, sustaining life in a variety of ways—from production of biomass to filtering, buffering and transformation of water and nutrients. While there are dozens of federal environmental laws protecting and addressing a wide range of natural resources and issues of environmental quality, there is a significant gap in the protection of the soil resource. Despite the critical importance of maintaining healthy and sustaining soils, conservation of the soil resource on public lands is generally relegated to a diminished land management priority. Countless activities, including livestock grazing, recreation, road building, logging, and mining, degrade soils

on public lands. This article examines the roots of soil law in the United States and the handful of soil-related provisions buried in various public land and natural resource laws, finding that the lack of a public lands soil law leaves the soil resource under protected and exposed to significant harm. To remedy this regulatory gap, this article sketches the framework for a positive public lands soil protection law. This article concludes that because soils are critically important building blocks for nearly every ecosystem on earth, a holistic approach to natural resources protection requires that soils be protected to avoid undermining much of the legal protection afforded to other natural resources.

Lacy, 2001 goes on:

Countless activities, including livestock grazing, recreation, road building, logging, mining, and irrigation degrade soils on public lands. Because there are no laws that directly address and protect soils on the public lands, consideration of soils in land use planning is usually only in the form of vaguely conceived or discretionary guidelines and monitoring requirements. This is a major gap in the effort to provide ecosystem-level protection for natural resources.

The rise of an “ecosystem approach” in environmental and natural resources law is one of the most significant aspects of the continuing evolution of this area of law and policy. One writer has observed that there is a

fundamental change occurring in the field of environmental protection, from a narrow focus on individual sources of harm to a more holistic focus on entire ecosystems, including the multiple human sources of harm within ecosystems, and the complex social context of laws, political boundaries, and economic institutions in which those sources exist.

As federal agencies focus increasingly on addressing environmental protection from a holistic perspective under the current regime of environmental laws, a significant gap remains in the federal statutory scheme: protection of soils as a discrete and important natural resource. **Because soils are essential building blocks at the core of nearly every ecosystem on earth, and because soils are critical to the health of so many other natural resources—including, at the broadest level, water, air, and vegetation—they should be protected at a level at least as significant as other natural resources.** Federal soil law (such as it is) is woefully inadequate as it currently stands. It is a missing link in the effort to protect the natural world at a meaningful and effective ecosystem level.

... This analysis concludes that the lack of a public lands soil law leaves the soil resource under-protected and exposed to significant harm, and emasculates the environmental protections afforded to other natural resources.

The Region 1 Soil Quality Standards (SQS) are the only directives limiting damage to soil during industrial extraction on the KNF, and even they are full of loopholes. Furthermore, they basically boil down to a mitigation of soil productivity losses with an entirely uncertain outcome, as explained below.

The Jam Cracker Environmental Assessment, Lolo National Forest, 2016 states:

The Forest Service Soils Manual (FSM 2550; November 2010) and Region 1 Soil Quality Standards provide guidelines and methods to show compliance with the National Forest Management Act (NFMA). The objectives of the Region 1 Soil Quality Standards (R1 SQS) include managing National Forest System lands “without permanent impairment of land productivity and to maintain or improve soil quality”, similar to the NFMA. Region 1 Soil Quality Standards are based on the use of six physical and one biological attribute to assess current soil quality and project effects. These attributes include compaction, rutting, displacement, severely-burned soils, surface erosion, soil mass movement, and organic matter.

Please disclose soil conditions in the project area that are outside the project treatment units. The cumulative amount of existing soil damage over the entire project area has implications for every other resource including water quality and the development of old-growth forests and even sustained yield of timber. The public deserves to know the scale of total area needing soil restoration in this project area.

The FS generally provides no idea of the degree of soil impacts in a project area—except for an estimate of a limited category (detrimental soil disturbance or “DSD”)—but only if a site happens to occur in a unit proposed for logging or burning under the project. Such a narrow view of the cumulative impacts on soils contradicts other FS policy and best available science.

The Soil and Water Conservation Practices Handbook (FSH 2509.22) states:

Practice 11.01 – Determination of Cumulative Watershed Effects

OBJECTIVE: To determine the cumulative effects or impact on beneficial water uses by multiple land management activities. Past, present, or reasonably foreseeable future actions in a watershed are evaluated relative to natural or undisturbed conditions. Cumulative impacts are a change in beneficial water uses caused by the accumulation of individual impacts over time and space. Recovery does not occur before the next individual practice has begun.

EXPLANATION: The Northern and Intermountain Regions will manage watersheds to avoid irreversible effects on the soil resource and to produce water of quality and quantity sufficient to maintain beneficial uses in compliance with State Water Quality Standards. Examples of potential cumulative effects are: 2) excess sediment production that may reduce fish habitat and other beneficial uses; 3) water temperature and nutrient increases that may affect beneficial uses; 4) compacted or disturbed soils that may cause site productivity loss and increased soil erosion; an 5) increased water yields and peak flows that may destabilize stream channel equilibrium.

IMPLEMENTATION: As part of the NEPA process, the Forest Service will consider the potential cumulative effects of multiple land management activities in a watershed which may force the soil resource’s capacity or the stream’s physical or biological system beyond the ability to recover to near-natural conditions. A watershed cumulative effects feasibility analysis will be required of projects involving significant vegetation removal, prior to including them on implementation schedules, to ensure that the project, considered with other activities, will not increase sediment or water yields beyond or fishery habitat below

acceptable limits. The Forest Plan will define these acceptable limits. The Forest Service will also coordinate and cooperate with States and private landowners in assessing cumulative effects in multiple ownership watersheds.

Booth, 1991 explains how soil quality conditions translate to watershed hydrology and thus, water quality and quantity:

Drainage systems consist of all of the elements of the landscape through which or over which water travels. These elements include the soil and the vegetation that grows on it, the geologic materials underlying that soil, the stream channels that carry water on the surface, and the zones where water is held in the soil and moves beneath the surface. Also included are any constructed elements including pipes and culverts, cleared and compacted land surfaces, and pavement and other impervious surfaces that are not able to absorb water at all.

...The collection, movement, and storage of water through drainage basins characterize the hydrology of a region. Related systems, particularly the ever-changing shape of stream channels and the viability of plants and animals that live in those channels, can be very sensitive to the hydrologic processes occurring over these basins. Typically, these systems have evolved over hundreds of thousands of years under the prevailing hydrologic conditions; in turn, their stability often depends on the continued stability of those hydrologic conditions.

Alteration of a natural drainage basin, either by the impact of forestry, agriculture, or urbanization, can impose dramatic changes in the movement and storage of water.

...Flooding, channel erosion, landsliding, and destruction of aquatic habitat are some of the unanticipated changes that ...result from these alterations.

...Human activities accompanying development can have irreversible effects on drainage-basin hydrology, particularly where subsurface flow once predominated. Vegetation is cleared and the soil is stripped and compacted. Roads are installed, collecting surface and shallow subsurface water in continuous channels. ...These changes produce measurable effects in the hydrologic response of a drainage basin.

Elsewhere the FS recognizes that amounts of soil compaction and other measures of DSD across a watershed accumulates over space and time to harm watersheds. From USDA Forest Service, 2008f:

Many indirect effects are possible if soils are detrimentally-disturbed... Compaction can indirectly lead to decreased water infiltration rates, leading to increased overland flow and associated erosion and sediment delivery to stream. Increased overland flow also increases intensity of spring flooding, degrading stream morphological integrity and low summer flows.

USDA Forest Service, 2009c states:

Compaction can decrease water infiltration rates, leading to increased overland flow and associated erosion and sediment delivery to streams. Compaction decreases gas exchange, which in turn degrades sub-surface biological activity and above-ground forest vitality.

Rutting and displacement cause the same indirect effects as compaction and also channel water in an inappropriate fashion, increasing erosion potential.

Subwatersheds which have high levels of existing soil damage could indicate a potential for hydrologic and silviculture concerns. (USDA Forest Service, 2005b, p. 3.5-11, 12.) The FS (USDA Forest Service, 2007c) acknowledges that soil conditions affect the overall hydrology of a watershed:

Alteration of soil physical properties can result in loss of soil capacity to sustain native plant communities and reductions in storage and transmission of soil moisture that may affect water yield and stream sediment regimes. (P. 4-76, emphasis added.)

USDA Forest Service, 2009c states:

Compaction can decrease water infiltration rates, leading to increased overland flow and associated erosion and sediment delivery to streams. Compaction decreases gas exchange, which in turn degrades sub-surface biological activity and above-ground forest vitality. Rutting and displacement cause the same indirect effects as compaction and also channel water in an inappropriate fashion, increasing erosion potential.

Kuennen et al. 2000 (a collection of Forest Service soil scientists) state:

An emerging soils issue is the cumulative effects of past logging on soil quality. Pre-project monitoring of existing soil conditions in western Montana is revealing that, where ground-based skidding and/or dozer-piling have occurred on the logged units, soil compaction and displacement still are evident in the upper soil horizons several decades after logging. Transecting these units documents that the degree of compaction is high enough to be considered detrimental, i.e., the soils now have a greater than 15% increase in bulk density compared with undisturbed soils. Associated tests of infiltration of water into the soil confirm negative soil impacts; **the infiltration** rates on these compacted soils are several-fold slower than rates on undisturbed soil.

...The effects of extensive areas of compacted and/or displaced soil in watersheds along with impacts from roads, fire, and other activities are cumulative. A rapid assessment technique to evaluate soil conditions related to past logging in a watershed is based on a step-wise process of aerial photo interpretation, field verification of subsamples, development of a predictive model of expected soil conditions by timber stand, application of this model to each timber stand through GIS, and finally a **GIS summarization of the predicted soil conditions in the watershed.** This information can then be combined with an assessment of road and bank erosion conditions in the watershed to give a holistic description of watershed conditions and to help understand cause/effect relationships. **The information can be related to Region 1 Soil Quality Standards to determine if, on a watershed basis, soil conditions depart from these standards.** Watersheds that do depart from Soil Quality Standards can be flagged for more accurate and intensive field study during landscape level and project level assessments. **This process is essentially the application of Soil Quality Standards at the watershed scale with the intent of maintaining healthy watershed conditions.** (Emphases added.)

Please provide an analysis of the hydrological implications of the cumulative soil damage caused by past management added to timber sale-induced damage in project area watersheds. Kootenai NF hydrologist Johnson, 1995 noted this effect from reading the scientific literature: “Studies by Dennis Harr have consistently pointed out the effects compacted surfaces (roads, skid trails, landings, and firelines) on peak flows.” Elevated peak flows harm streams and rivers by increasing both bedload and suspended sediment are effects to be analyzed in a watershed analysis.

Harr, 1987 rejects absolute thresholds for making determinations of significant vs nonsignificant levels of soil compaction in watersheds, but nevertheless he does refer to his experience as noted above by Johnson, 1995. Harr, 1987 states:

...a curvilinear relation between amount of compaction and increased flow is shown.

Numerous plans, guidelines, and environmental impact statements have related the predicted amount of soil compaction to a defined threshold of compaction totalling 12 percent of watershed area. ...The 12 percent figure is arbitrary. Flow changes at lesser amounts of compaction may also cause adverse impacts. ...Without reference to the stream channels in question, we cannot arbitrarily say nothing will happen until the mythical 12 percent figure is surpassed.

In some watersheds, compaction was determined from postlogging surveys, but in others, compaction was taken as the area in roads (including cut and fill surfaces), landings, and skid trails.

The FS has at times even quantified past DSD across watersheds of various sizes. USDA Forest Service 2005d states:

Cumulative effects may also occur at the landscape level, where large areas of compacted and displaced soil affect vegetation dynamics, runoff, and water yield regimes in a subwatershed. About 4,849 acres are currently estimated to have sustained detrimental compaction or displacement in the American River watershed due to logging, mining, or road construction. ... About 4,526 acres are currently estimated to have sustained detrimental compaction or displacement in the Crooked River watershed due to logging, mining, and road or trail construction.

...An estimated 73 percent (208) of past activity areas on FS lands in American River (and an estimated 69 percent (166) of past activity areas on FS lands in Crooked River) today would show detrimental soil disturbance in excess of 20 percent. (Emphasis added.)

A recent IPNF forest plan monitoring report (USDA Forest Service 2013a) revealed the relatively high frequency of violating the 15% standard. Other units of the national forest system have monitored DSD with very mixed results (e.g., Reeves et al., 2011). The point is—as weak as the standards are—FS pledges to meet the standards must be taken with a grain of salt.

There is also an issue of reliability and validity of the FS’s soil survey methods. USDA Forest Service, 2012a states:

The U.S. Forest Service Soil Disturbance Field Guide (Page-Dumroese et al., 2009) was used to establish the sampling protocol.

...Field soil survey methodology based on visual observations, such as the Region 1 Soil Monitoring Guide used here, can produce variable results among observers, and the confidence of results is dependent on the number of observations made in an area (Page-Dumroese et al., 2006). **The existing and estimated values for detrimental soil disturbance (DSD) are not absolute** and best used to describe the existing soil condition. The calculation of the percent of additional DSD from a given activity is an estimate since DSD is a combination of such factors as existing groundcover, soil texture, timing of operations, equipment used, skill of the equipment operator, the amount of wood to be removed, and sale administration. (Emphasis added.)

Note that USDA Forest Service, 2012a admits that DSD estimates are “not absolute.”

One set of cumulative soil impacts ignored by the SQS is associated with permanent, or “system” roads. Although every square foot of road is, of course compacted, this compaction is in no way limited by the application of the SQS. The same goes for existing or ongoing erosion—no amount of soil erosion on these road templates would violate the SQS. Also, the DSD type “displacement” (organic matter layer(s) displaced due to management actions)—practically 100% on permanent/system roads—is not limited in any way by the SQS.

Another cumulative impact the SQS ignores is the existing or prior management-induced DSD on old log landings kept on the land for future use. They are typically flattened areas which had been compacted and/or had organic layers displaced to use as temporary log storage and log truck loading and often were not recontoured to original slope or decompacted following use. Unless they are being used by the current project (and thus within an activity area), they are not limited in extent by the SQS. Much like system roads, there are no limits to total DSD from landings set by the SQS, and there is no requirement that their extent in a project area be disclosed. Roads and log landings might be limited by other resource considerations such as road densities in sensitive wildlife habitat, but they are not limited by the SQS.

Still more cumulative soil damages the SQS ignore involve existing DSD on areas the FS maintains as part of the “suitable” or productive land base such as timber stands, grazing allotments and riparian zones that are not within the boundaries of any current project activity areas. The SQS do not limit or require disclosure of the existing/prior DSD in such areas, possibly caused by past management activities such as log skidding, partially reclaimed log landings and temporary roads, firelines, burning of slash piles or other prescribed burns, compaction due to the hooves of livestock in springs, wetlands, or other riparian areas or simply in upland pasture areas. Furthermore, SQS do not compel the FS to take actions that might restore the soil productivity in such areas because their existing DSD does not matter for determining consistency with the SQS —until the day arrives when another project is proposed and the damaged site in question is included within an “activity area” because it is proposed for a new round of logging and soil damage.

USDA Forest Service, 2016a explains another major cumulative effect ignored by the SQS, which is the indirect effect of soil damage, or DSD, on sustained yield. It states that the SQS “created the concept of ‘Detrimental Soil Disturbance’ (DSD) for National Forests in Region One as a measure to be used in assessing potential loss of soil productivity resulting from management activities.” USDA Forest Service, 2016a further explains (emphases added):

Without maintaining land productivity, neither multiple use nor sustained (yield) can be supported by our National Forests. Direct references to maintaining productivity are made in the Sustained Yield Act “...coordinated management of resources without impairment of the productivity of the land” and in the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Act “...substantial and permanent impairment of productivity must be avoided”.

Soil quality is a more recent addition to Forest Service Standards. The Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Act (1974) appears to be the first legal reference made to protecting the “quality of the soil” in Forest Service directives. **Although the fundamental laws that directly govern policies of the U.S. Forest Service clearly indicate that land productivity must be preserved, increasingly references to land or soil productivity in Forest Service directives were being replaced by references to soil quality as though soil quality was a surrogate for maintaining land productivity. This was unfortunate, since although the two concepts are certainly related, they are not synonymous.**

Our understanding of the relationship between soil productivity and soil quality has continued to evolve since 1974. Amendments to the Forest Service Manual, Chapter 2550 – Soil Management in 2009 and again to 2010 have helped provide some degree of clarity on this issue and acknowledged that **the relationship is not as simple as originally thought**. The 2009 (2500-2009-1) amendment to Chapter 2550 of the Forest Service Manual states in section 2550.43-5, directs the Washington Office Director of Watershed, Fish, Wildlife, Air and Rare plants to “Coordinate validation studies of soil quality criteria and indicators with Forest Service Research and Development staff to ensure soil quality measurements are appropriate to protect soil productivity” (USFS-FSM 2009). **Inadvertently this directive concedes that the relationship between soil productivity and soil quality is not completely understood.** In the end, the primary objective provided by National Laws and Directives relative to the management of Forest Service Lands continues to be to maintain and where possible potentially improve soil productivity. (Emphases added.)

Please provide a map showing the locations of all past logging units, including the intensity of the logging activities.

USDA Forest Service, 2009c admits, in regards to project area sites where DSD soils were not to be restored by active management: “For the ...severely disturbed sites,... “no action” ...would **create indirect negative impacts by missing an opportunity to actively restore damaged soils.** (Emphasis added.)

In order to meet NFMA and NFMA regulations’ mandates to protect soil productivity, the KNF adopted the SQS. Again, the SQS requires the FS to delineate specific geographic areas called “activity areas” for the purpose of predicting, measuring, monitoring, and analyzing impacts on soil productivity from management activities. FSM 2500-99-1 includes a mandate to maintain

85% of an activity area in a satisfactory, non-DSD soil condition.

Please explain how your methodology for determining DSD produces statistically reliable data. This also raises questions of the validity of DSD estimation and other analysis methodology, and therefore compliance with the FS's proxy for soil productivity. Please explain how the FS arrives at current DSD estimates, and provide sufficient detail to indicate the intensity of soil surveys or monitoring of past projects.

Please disclose that the SQS methodology for "activity areas" inherently encourages gerrymandering areas not previously logged into project "activity areas", helping to artificially dilute the amount of effective DSD from previously logged units by creating a more favorable average.

Please disclose that DSD percent limit is based upon the amount of damage that is operationally feasible, not scientific data that measures land and soil productivity losses caused by DSD. The SQS were developed internally by the FS without the use of any public process such as Forest Planning, NEPA, or independent scientific peer review.

DSD is merely a proxy for soil productivity. The FS lacks science to validate the SQS methodology for use as a soil productivity proxy.

Discussing the SQS, USDA Forest Service, 2008a states:

Powers (1990) cites that the rationale bulk density is largely based on collective judgment. The FS estimates that a true productivity decline would need to be as great as 15% to detect change using current monitoring methods. Thus the soil-quality standards are set to detect a decline in potential productivity of at least 15%. This does not mean that the FS tolerates productivity declines of up to 15%, **but merely that it recognizes problems with detection limits.** (Emphasis added.)

It is important to point out, however, that Powers refers to separate and distinct thresholds when he talks about 15% increases in bulk density, which is a threshold of when soil compaction is considered to be detectable, and 15% areal limit for detrimental disturbance, which is the soil quality standard threshold for how much of an activity area can be detrimentally disturbed (including compaction from temporary roads and heavy equipment, erosion resulting from increased runoff, puddling, displacement from skid trails, rutting, etc.). With that caveat, what Powers has to say in relation to the soil quality standard is quite revealing (as quoted in Nesser, 2002):

(T)he 15% standard for increases in bulk density originated as the point at which we could reliably measure significant changes, considering natural variability in bulk density... (A)pplying the **15% areal limit** for detrimental damage is not correct... (T)hat was never the intent of the 15% limit... and **NFMA does not say that we can create up to 15% detrimental conditions**, it says basically that we cannot create significant or permanent impairment, period... (Emphases added.)

USDA Forest Service 2008b stated, "The 15% change in aerial extent realizes that timber harvest and other uses of the land result in some impacts and impairment that are unavoidable. **This**

limit is based largely on what is physically possible, while achieving other resource management objectives” (emphasis added). So the SQS limits are based on feasibility of timber sale implementation rather than concerns over soil productivity; and additionally we have the bulk density increase limit is based upon the limitations of detection by FS bulk density measuring methods—again, not concerns over soil productivity.

The FS’s soil proxy—its SQS assumption that up to 15% of an activity area having long-term damage is consistent with NMFA and regulations—is arbitrary. The FS does not cite any scientific basis for adopting its numerical limits. Page-Dumroese et al. 2000 emphasize the importance of validating soil quality standards using the results of monitoring:

Research information from short- or long-term research studies supporting the applicability of disturbance criteria is often lacking, or is available from a limited number of sites which have relative narrow climatic and soil ranges. ...Application of selected USDA Forest Service standards indicate that **blanket threshold variables applied over disparate soils do not adequately account for nutrient distribution within the profile or forest floor depth. These types of guidelines should be continually refined to reflect pre-disturbance conditions and site-specific information.** (Emphasis added.)

Soil productivity can only be protected if it turns out that the soil standards work. To determine if they work, the FS would have to undertake objective, scientifically sound measurements of what the soil produces (grows) following management activities. But the FS has never done this on the KNF.

There are more direct indices of losses in soil productivity due to management activities. A FS report by Grier et al., 1989 adopted as a measure of soil productivity: “the total amount of plant material produced by a forest per unit area per year.” They cite a study finding “a 43-percent reduction in seedling height growth in the Pacific Northwest on primary skid trails relative to uncompacted areas” for example. And in another FS report, Adams and Froehlich (1981) state:

Measurements of reduced tree and seedling growth on compacted soils show that significant impacts can and do occur. Seedling height growth has been most often studied, with reported growth reductions on compacted soils from throughout the U.S. ranging from about 5 to 50 per cent.

Detrimental soil compaction cannot be determined by mere visual observations. Kuennen, et al., 1979 discovered that although “the most significant increase in compaction occurred at a depth of 4 inches... some sites showed that maximum compaction occurred at a depth of 8 inches... Furthermore, ... subsurface compaction occurred in glacial deposits to a depth of at least 16 inches.”

Cullen et al. (1991) concluded: (M)ost compaction occurs during the first and second passage of equipment.” Page-Dumroese (1993), investigating logging impacts on volcanic ash-influenced soil in the IPNF, stated: “Moderate compaction was achieved by driving a Grappler log carrier over the plots twice.” Page-Dumroese (1993) also cited other studies that indicated “Large increases in bulk density have been reported to a depth of about 5 cm with the first vehicle pass over the soil.” Williamson and Neilsen (2000) assessed change in soil bulk density with number of passes and found 62% of the compaction to the surface 10cm came with the first pass of a

logging machine. In fine textured soils, Brais and Camire (1997) demonstrated that the first pass creates 80 percent of the total disturbance to the site. Adams and Froehlich (1981) state, “(L)ittle research has yet been done to compare the compaction and related impacts caused by low-pressure and by conventional logging vehicles.”

We note that it doesn’t matter how sensitive the soils, how steep the land, how poor the site is for growing trees, the SQS standard is the same arbitrary 15%.

USDA Forest Service 2014a states:

Management activities can result in both direct and indirect effects on soil resources. Direct and indirect effects may include alterations to physical, chemical, and/or biological properties. Physical properties of concern include structure, density, porosity, infiltration, permeability, water holding capacity, depth to water table, surface horizon thickness, and organic matter size, quantity, and distribution. Chemical properties include changes in nutrient cycling and availability. Biological concerns commonly include abundance, distribution, and productivity of the many plants, animals, microorganisms that live in and on the soil and organic detritus. (P. 3-279.)

However the SQS definition of DSD considers only alterations to physical properties, but not chemical or biological properties. The SQS is not consistent with best available science.

One of these biological properties is represented by naturally occurring organic debris from dead trees. The SQS recognize the importance of limiting the ecological damage that logging causes due to retaining inadequate amounts of large woody debris, but set no quantitative limits on such losses caused by logging and slash burning. Please disclose the levels of large woody debris in the project area following past management activities, in addressing your obligations to consider cumulative effects.

Some chemical properties are discussed in Harvey et al., 1994, including:

The ...descriptions of microbial structures and processes suggest that they are likely to provide highly critical conduits for the input and movement of materials within soil and between the soil and the plant. Nitrogen and carbon have been mentioned and are probably the most important. Although the movement and cycling of many others are mediated by microbes, sulfur phosphorus, and iron compounds are important examples.

The relation between forest soil microbes and N is striking. Virtually all N in eastside forest ecosystems is biologically fixed by microbes... Most forests, particularly in the inland West, are likely to be limited at some time during their development by supplies of plant-available N. Thus, to manage forest growth, we must manage the microbes that add most of the N and that make N available for subsequent plant uptake. (Internal citations omitted.)

“The big trees were subsidizing the young ones through the fungal networks. Without this helping hand, most of the seedlings wouldn’t make it.” (Suzanne Simard: <http://www.ecology.com/2012/10/08/trees-communicate/>) “Disrupting network links by reducing diversity of mycorrhizal fungi... can reduce tree seedling survivorship or growth (Simard et al,

1997a; Teste et al., 2009), ultimately affecting recruitment of old-growth trees that provide habitat for cavity nesting birds and mammals and thus dispersed seed for future generations of trees.” (Simard et al., 2013.) (Also see the YouTube video “Mother Tree” embedded within the Suzanne Simard “Trees Communicate” webpage at: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-8SORM4dYG8&feature=youtu.be>) and also this one on the “Wood Wide Web” on Facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/BBCRadio4/videos/2037295016289614/>.) If the KNF has ever determined if management activities have reduced the diversity of mycorrhizal fungi in any treatment area, please cite the study.

Gorzelak et al., 2015:

...found that the behavioural changes in ectomycorrhizal plants depend on environmental cues, the identity of the plant neighbour and the characteristics of the (mycorrhizal network). The hierarchical integration of this phenomenon with other biological networks at broader scales in forest ecosystems, and the consequences we have observed when it is interrupted, indicate that underground “tree talk” is a foundational process in the complex adaptive nature of forest ecosystems.

The scientists involved in research on ectomycorrhizal networks have discovered connectedness, communication, and cooperation between what we traditionally consider to be separate organisms. Such a phenomenon is usually studied within single organisms, such as the interconnections in humans among neurons, sense organs, glands, muscles, other organs, etc. so necessary for individual survival. The FS must consider the ecosystem impacts from industrial management activities on this mycorrhizal network. The industrial forestry management paradigm is unfortunately destroying what it fails to recognize.

Please disclose if and how the KNF has determined if management activities have reduced the diversity of mycorrhizal fungi in any treatment area.

USDA Forest Service, 2007 states:

Sustained yield was defined in the ...Forest Plan ...as “the achievement and maintenance in perpetuity of a high-level annual or regular periodic output of the various renewable resources of the National Forest System without permanent impairment of the productivity of the land.” Sustained yield is based on the capacity of the lands ability to produce resources.

That statement is on point: Since the FS has no idea how much soil has been permanently impaired either within the project area or forestwide, “sustained yield” is an empty promise. There continues to be a lack of adequate regulatory mechanisms for protecting soil productivity on the KNF and Northern Region, as advocated for by Lacy (2001). Since the FS has no idea how much soil has been permanently impaired either within the project area or forestwide, the agency’s “sustained yield” is an empty promise. The FS lacks adequate measures for protecting soil productivity on the Forest.

NEPA requires that the FS specify the effectiveness of its mitigations. (40 C.F.R. 1502.16.) Please disclose the effectiveness of DSD mitigation. There is no quantitative monitoring data that

demonstrates DSD remediation activities have taken an activity area with DSD amounts over the 15% limit to an amount that no longer violates the standard.

USDA Forest Service 2005d states:

Decompaction can at least **partly restore** soil porosity and productivity. Soil displacement that mixes or removes the volcanic ash surface layer reduces soil moisture holding capacity, which may be **irreversible and irretrievable**. (Emphases added.)

Of decompaction as a mitigation, USDA Forest Service, 2015a admits:

Anticipated Effectiveness: Low to high. Many soil characteristics and operating decisions affect the outcomes of this feature. Forest plan monitoring has shown a 30-60 percent reduction in compaction as measured by bulk density of the soil.

The FS reports, “It is acknowledged that the effectiveness of soil restoration treatments may be low, often less than 50 percent.” (USDA Forest Service, 2005b at p.3.5-20.)

Please provide an analysis of the noxious weeds situation in the analysis area. Please disclose the degree to which the productivity of the land and soil has been affected in the project area and forestwide due to noxious weed infestations, and how that situation is expected to change in the coming years and decades. The KNF’s noxious weed treatment program is mitigation for management activities which exacerbate the spread of noxious weeds. Please disclose the effectiveness of this mitigation.

USDA Forest Service, 2015a indicates:

Infestations of weeds can have wide-ranging effects. They can impact soil properties such as erosion rate, soil chemistry, organic matter content, and water infiltration. Noxious weed invasions can alter native plant communities and nutrient cycles, reduce wildlife and livestock forage, modify fire regimes, alter the effects of flood events, and influence other disturbance processes (S-16). As a result, values such as soil productivity, wildlife habitat, watershed stability, and water quality often deteriorate.

So the project will worsen the noxious weed spread in the project area, and even if post-disturbance treatments are implemented, their uncertain efficacy means that the project will significantly increase noxious weed occurrence.

The FS often proposes winter logging as mitigation. Evidence that logging can affect vegetative production in the absence of significant ground disturbance was collected by Sexton (1994) and summarized by USDA Forest Service (2000a) in a study in central Oregon in postfire ponderosa pine stands, logged over snow. Sexton found that biomass of vegetation produced 1 and 2 years after postfire logging was 38 percent and 27 percent of that produced in postfire unlogged stands. He also found that postfire logging decreased canopy cover, increased exotic plant species, increased graminoid cover, and reduced overall plant species richness. Pine seedlings grew 17 percent taller on unlogged sites in this short-term study. Ground based winter logging may not be effective mitigation for soil impacts and may impede recovery of the burned area.

USDA Forest Service, 2005b states, “Monitoring of winter-logging soil effects conducted by the Forest Soil Scientist on the Bitterroot National Forest over the past 14 years has shown that 58% of the ground-based, winter-logged units failed to meet the SQS. Winter-logging resulted in an average of 16% detrimentally damaged soil.” (P. 3.5-21.)

FS Timber Sales Specialist Flatten, 2003 examines the practice of wintertime ground based logging and discusses what winter conditions provide the best protection for the soil resource. He points out the complexities and uncertainties of pulling off successful winter logging that effectively avoids of soil damage. He concludes:

The conditions necessary to provide protection of the soil resource during winter logging can be both complex and dynamic. Guidelines that take a simplified approach, though well understood during project planning, will likely become problematic once operations begin. The result may be inadequate soil protection or unnecessary constraints on operations. Winter logging guidelines should be developed that incorporate the latest research on snowpack strength and frozen soil and provide measurable criteria for determining when appropriate conditions exist.

The FS also admits that soil displacement is essentially permanent anyway despite restoration: Surface soil loss from roads through displacement and mixing with infertile substrata also has long lasting consequences for soil productivity because of the superiority of the volcanic ash surface layer over subsoils and substrata. (USDA Forest Service, 2007c, Page 4-76.)

Continual and repeated application of the SQS will result in soils maintained at a damaged condition essentially forever: “Activity units that have had little prior disturbance will show a greater incremental increase in potential detrimental disturbance than those units that **already contain a network of existing skid trails**. Little to no increase in disturbance is expected there because equipment would **re-use existing skid trails** and move on slash mats whenever possible.” (Emphases added.) Again, the FS has no quantitative data on the resulting continuous deficits in soil and land productivity. To the U.S. Department of Agriculture, such soil damage in national forests hardly matters.

Please disclose the how the amounts of snags, recruitment snags, and down woody debris left after previous logging operations compare to current forest plan standards and objectives. Please disclose if those levels of soil organic matter and down woody debris support healthy mycorrhizal populations.

Please disclose the effects of noxious weed infestations on soil productivity.

Please provide documentation of monitoring of soil conditions conducted in the project area.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

NOXIOUS WEEDS

Noxious weeds were raised in several places in AWR comments (e.g., 6, 7, 8, 84, 85, 98).

Despite the legacy of heavy-handed management and other anthropogenic activities—actions known to cause the spread of noxious weeds and other invasive plants—the EA fails to disclose the amount of noxious weed infestation in the project area. This is consistent with the its overall failure to analyze cumulative effects of noxious weeds and the factors contributing to their spread in the project area.

Unfortunately, there are no Standards or Forest Plan monitoring items related to noxious weeds. To this day, the behavior of the KNF still seems to be constant denial. The KNF seems to believe that it can disturb all the land it wants and still deal with the consequential noxious weed invasion with later control actions. The EA fails to cite any science or KNF monitoring data that demonstrates the Forest Service can significantly reduce noxious weed occurrence.

The Forest Service is unable to prevent, contain, or control noxious weeds without the use of herbicides as routine practice. The problem only gets worse with each large-scale soil disturbance, such as what is proposed for the Purple Marten project.

The EA does not disclose the degree to which the productivity of the land been affected in the project area and forestwide due to noxious weed infestations, and how that situation is expected to change in the coming years and decades. The KNF's noxious weed treatment program is mitigation for management activities which exacerbate the spread of noxious weeds. The EA fails to disclose the effectiveness of this mitigation.

Again, the agency had no response showing it can competently get a handle on noxious weed infestations its management actions have caused.

Noxious weeds are the proverbial Pandora's Box loosed on the forest ecosystem—no amount of herbicide use reverses their spread for long. The financial costs of noxious weeds are another part of this elephant in the room. The agency does not account for the economic impacts of increased weed treatments due to projects such as this one, nor of the loss of ecosystem services attributed to noxious weeds being cultivated by project activities.

The impacts of noxious weeds are exacerbated by every action that disturbs soil or otherwise upsets the balance of native vegetation. Weed spread from management activities such as logging and burning and use of mechanized vehicles or equipment are a constant symptom of resource extraction management.

Remedy: Select the No-Action alternative. Alternately, prepare an EIS that corrects the errors noted, including correcting the noted errors of analysis (including cumulative effects) and failure to use best available science.

ILLEGITIMATE COLLABORATION PROCESS

This issue was raised in AWR comments at pp. 6-7.

With “collaboration” as facilitated and embraced by the FS, local special interests are prioritized over the interests of the U.S. public—regardless of where those Americans live or whether or not they can attend collaborative meetings to make sure their interests are being heard. Dukes and Firehock, 2001 wrote a guide for environmental advocates which includes a set of principles. None of the collaborative entities involved with this project would subscribe to those collaborative, democratic principles.

This “collaboration” is actually collusion among special interest groups and set the stage for the FS’s skewed proposed action. Nie and Metcalf, 2015 provide a social science analysis of the problems posed by collaboration. Among the many problems, it’s clear that most environmental groups don’t have the resources to participate meaningfully in long processes created by the collaborators. The authors cite an earlier inquiry in stating, “Organizational resources and capacity were found to be significant factors shaping the decision about whether to collaborate or sue. If trends in collaboration continue, says the author, ‘[W]e will see a marginalization of smaller, ideologically pure environmental groups [and] their values will not be included in decision making because they are unable or unwilling to collaborate...’.”

Nie and Metcalf, 2015 document perceptions of several negative outcomes of collaboration, from the perspective of those skeptical of the process.

- The under-representation of conservation interests in many collaborative efforts, a perception that there is a heavy skew of the membership of the group against conservation and in favor of the folks who are impacting the environment.
- An inappropriate and often dominant role played by the Forest Service in some collaborative processes.
- Those making a profit from federal lands will dominate these processes because they have the organizational and financial capacity and resources to participate over the long haul.
- Collaboration sets up two classes of citizens, those who are part of the process and those who aren’t, even if the latter participate fully in the NEPA process.
- Collaboration weeds out dissent and opposition and is most conducive to defending the status quo.
- Collaboration is undermining, subverting, and disempowering the more democratic NEPA process.
- There is a contrast between an exclusive and self-selected set of (often) paid interest groups participating in a collaborative versus a more broad-based and inclusive public participation process governed by NEPA.

- Collaborative groups having a disproportionate amount of influence with the Forest Service.
- Collaborative group recommendations precede NEPA analysis, and there is an implicit understanding the collaborative group's recommendation will be implemented, rendering the NEPA process a pro forma exercise.
- Laws such as the ESA are designed to be used and enforced by citizens, who forgo such rights by being included in collaborative groups.
- Collaborative groups do not consider the best available science on resource management.
- Collaborative groups promote logging which is a pretense or price to be paid for genuine forest restoration.

The Montana Forest Restoration Committee, 2007 adopted 13 Principles, written collaboratively by a diverse set of stakeholders which included the Supervisors of the Bitterroot and Lolo national forests along with representatives from timber and forest products industries, conservation groups, recreation interests, and others. Principle #3 states:

Use the appropriate scale of integrated analysis to prioritize and design restoration activities: Use landscape, watershed and project level ecosystem analysis in both prioritization and design of projects unless a compelling reason to omit a level of analysis is present. While economic feasibility is essential to project implementation, **priorities should be based on ecological considerations and not be influenced by funding projections.** (Emphases added.)

Consistent with this principle, the FS would have published a landscape assessment so a genuine scoping process could involve all the public interest and guide project restoration priorities.

Remedy: Select the No-Action alternative.

ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

Economics were discussed in our comments at p. 100. We incorporate that into this objection.

Unique to the Selected Alternative (3) is 1.6 miles of new road construction to log a mere 18 acres to serve the alleged need to provide wood products. This illustrates a problem with this agency—no public expense is too great to subsidize logging. Where is the economic analysis of the financial efficiency of that 1.6 miles of new road—to be maintained indefinitely at public expense?

We object to the fact that the economic analysis in the EA fails to account for many of the significant restoration activities. The analysis is inaccurate, flawed, and misleading.

We object to the fact that the economic analysis in the EA fails to provide a robust basis for the assumed project revenues.

We object to the fact that the economic analysis in the EA obfuscates the taxpayer subsidization required to pull off this logging operation.

Remedy: Select the No Action Alternative. Otherwise, prepare an EIS that addresses the addresses the analytical issues identified above.

How much will it cost U.S. taxpayers have the FS implement all the project activities?

Please disclose a reasonably itemized monetary costs of the project activities. Along with the costs of those specific project actions, please disclose the costs of road maintenance proportionately attributable to this project area, and the cumulative financial impacts of carrying out fire suppression policy.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative impacts of the proposed Purple Marten project, in conjunction of past, ongoing, and foreseeable future management actions was an issue raised throughout AWR's comment letter, as well as a section starting on p. 100.

Please provide a map of the entire road system in the watersheds affected by the proposal, including all national forest system roads, the nonsystem roads, all existing road templates, and all existing unauthorized roads—not just those the FS plans to use for this timber sale.

AWR's comments requested, "Please disclose a list of all past projects (completed or ongoing) implemented in the proposed project area watersheds, and display on a map or maps their major management features (logging units, roads, etc.). For one example, the Marten Creek Project authorized in 2008." In typical fashion, the FS ignored us.

Examining the Marten Creek project ROD¹⁰, it authorized "Natural fuels burning (non-harvest related) is proposed on an estimated 4,432 acres." That ROD includes a map of the selected alternative, shown below.

¹⁰ We include a folder entitled "Marten Creek Project" as part of our Objection.

- A list of the monitoring commitments made in all previous NEPA documents covering the project area.
- The results of all that monitoring.
- A description of any monitoring, specified in those past project NEPA documents or the Forest Plan for proposed project area, which has yet to be gathered and/or reported.
- A summary of all monitoring done in the project area as a part of the Forest Plan monitoring and evaluation effort.
- A cumulative effects analysis which includes the results from the monitoring required by the Forest Plan.

The FS must include an analysis of how well past projects met the goals, objectives, desired conditions, etc. stated in their respective NEPA documents, how well the projects conformed to forest plan standards and guidelines. It is informative for the public to know, in the NEPA process, if the impacts of past projects were correctly anticipated by their respective NEPA documents, and how well the statements of Purpose and Need in those NEPA documents were served.

Without such items being a part of the NEPA analysis, the validity of analysis statements and assumptions would lack support. If predictions and analyses made in previous NEPA processes were inaccurate, and the agency is making similar decisions, then the process will fail. Also, if there have been problems with meeting past monitoring commitments, the FS must disclose them at this time.

Please analyze and disclose results of Forest Plan Chapter 5 Monitoring and Evaluation Requirements related to diversity and wildlife. Such a discussion would properly be integrated into an analysis of the cumulative effects of past management.

Please disclose the impacts of fire suppression on each of the stands in the project area. Please disclose the benefits of wildland fire, which presumably will continue to be forsaken in favor of protecting your tree farms.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, withdraw the draft DN and prepare written responses to all of our comments, so we may be informed as NEPA requires the FS to assist the public in becoming. And address the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

SCIENTIFIC INTEGRITY

Scientific integrity, accuracy and adequacy of available data, and validity of modeling and other analysis methodology was raised in AWR's comment letter, particularly in the section starting on p. 101. We also asked that the FS disclose the best available science upon which its analyses are based on p. 11.

Please disclose the limitations of all models the FS relies upon for the Purple Marten project analyses.

Please disclose the statistical reliability of all data the FS relies upon for the Purple Marten project analysis. Since “an instrument’s data must be reliable if they are valid” (Huck, 2000) this means data input to a model must accurately measure that aspect of the world it is claimed to measure, or else the data is invalid for use by that model. Also, Beck and Suring, 2011 “remind practitioners that if available data are poor quality or fail to adequately describe variables critical to the habitat requirements of a species, then only poor quality outputs will result. Thus, obtaining quality input data is paramount in modeling activities.” And Larson et al. 2011 state: “Although the presence of sampling error in habitat attribute data gathered in the field is well known, the measurement error associated with remotely sensed data and other GIS databases may not be as widely appreciated.”

The KNF Forest Plan and its wildlife viability methodology rely heavily upon the assumption that the FS knows the Historic Range of Variability (HRV) of a wide enough set of vegetation/habitat parameters, upon which “Desired Conditions” are constructed, and toward which “movement” is most of what’s necessary for determining Forest Plan/NFMA compliance. Yet the reliability of the data sources used to construct the HRV is not disclosed. The data sources themselves are not identified or obscure.

Also, the document, “USDA-Objectivity of Statistical and Financial Information” is instructional on this topic.

The next level of scientific integrity is the notion of “validity.” So even if FS data input to its models are reliable, a question remains of the models’ validity. In other words, are the models scientifically appropriate for the uses for which the FS is utilizing them? As Huck, (2000) explains, the degree of “content validity,” or accuracy of the model or methodology is established by utilizing other experts. This, in turn, demonstrates the necessity for utilizing the peer review process.

Ruggiero, 2007 (a scientist from the research branch of the FS) recognizes a fundamental need to demonstrate the proper use of scientific information, in order to overcome issues of decisionmaking integrity that arise from bureaucratic inertia and political influence. Ruggiero, 2007 and Sullivan et al., 2006 provide a commentary on the scientific integrity and agency use and misuse of science. And the Committee of Scientists (1999) recommend “independent scientific review of proposed conservation strategies...”

The documents, “USDA-Objectivity of Regulatory Information” and “USDA-Objectivity of Scientific Research Information” are instructional on this topic.

Larson et al. 2011 state:

Habitat models are developed to satisfy a variety of objectives. ...A basic objective of most habitat models is to predict some aspect of a wildlife population (e.g., presence, density, survival), so assessing predictive ability is a critical component of model validation. **This requires wildlife-use data that are independent of those from which the model was developed.** ...It is informative not only to evaluate model predictions with new observations from the original study site but also to evaluate predictions in new geographic areas. (Internal citations omitted, emphasis added).

USDA Forest Service 1994b states “It is important to realize that all models greatly simplify complex processes and that the numbers generated by these models should be interpreted in light of field observations and professional judgement.” (III-77.)

A 2000 Northern Region forest plan monitoring and evaluation report (USDA Forest Service, 2000c) provides an example of the FS itself acknowledging the problems of data that is old and incomplete, leading to the limitation of models the FS typically uses for wildlife analyses:

Habitat modeling based on the timber stand database has its limitations: the data are, on average, 15 years old; canopy closure estimates are inaccurate; and data do not exist for the abundance or distribution of snags or down woody material... .

In that case, the FS expert believed the data were unreliable and thus they properly questioned the validity of model use.

Another Kootenai NF project EIS (USDA Forest Service, 2007a) notes the limitations of modeling methodology the DEIS relies upon for wildlife analyses (by Samson):

In 2005, the Regional Office produced a Conservation Assessment of the Northern goshawk, black-backed woodpecker, flammulated owl, and pileated woodpecker in the Northern Region (Samson 2005). This analysis also calculated the amount of habitat available for these species, but was based on forest inventory and analysis (FIA) data. FIA data is consistent across the Region and the state, but **it was not developed to address site-specific stand conditions for a project area**. In some cases, these two assessments vary widely in the amount of habitat present for a specific species. (P. 116.)

Beck and Suring, 2011 state:

Developers of frameworks have consistently attained scientific credibility through published manuscripts describing the development or applications of models developed within their frameworks, but a major weakness for many frameworks continues to be a lack of validation. Model validation is critical so that models developed within any framework can be used with confidence. Therefore, we recommend that models be validated through independent field study or by reserving some data used in model development.

The FS relies upon Region-wide database analyses by Samson to conclude that species viability is assured, although the FS does not address the age and reliability of the data. The FS must consider Samson’s conclusions for the longer term, for any wildlife species, which is far less certain.

Sampson did not evaluate long-term viability for the fisher and marten, but did for the goshawk, pileated woodpecker, flammulated owl and black-backed woodpecker. Sampson concluded that “In regard to long-term viability, this conservation assessment has found that long-term habitat conditions in terms of Representativeness, Redundancy, and Resiliency are “low” for all species.” The FS must disclose Sampson’s long-term viability conclusions. Sampson merely uses home range size for each species and makes assumptions of overlap in ranges of males and females. Home range size is then multiplied by the effective population size (n_e - a number that includes young and non-breeding individuals - Allendorf and Ryman 2002) and this is projected

as the amount of habitat required to maintain a minimal viable population in the short-term. This simplistic approach ignores a multitude of factors and makes no assumptions about habitat loss or change over time. For the fisher and marten, Samson uses a “critical habitat threshold” as calculated in another publication (Smallwood 2002).

There are several problems with such an approach and the risk to the species would be extremely high if any of the species ever reached these levels in the Northern Region. Surely, all six species would be listed as endangered if this was to occur and the probabilities for their continued existence would be very low. There is also no way that National Forest Management Act (NFMA) and Endangered Species Act (ESA) requirements could be met of maintaining species across their range and within individual National Forests with such an approach. Mills (2007) captured the futility of such approach in his book on Conservation of Wildlife Populations: “MVP is problematic for both philosophical and scientific reasons. Philosophically, it seems questionable to presume to manage for the minimum number of individuals that could persist on this planet. Scientifically, the problem is that we simply cannot correctly determine a single minimum number of individuals that will be viable for the long term, because of inherent uncertainty in nature and management...”

Samson also admits that “Methods to estimate canopy closure, forest structure, and dominant forest type may differ among the studies referred to in this assessment and from those used by the Forest Service to estimate these habitat characteristics” and that “FIA sample points affected within the prior 10 years by either timber harvest or fire are excluded in the estimates of habitat for the four species” and finally that “FIA does not adequately sample rare habitats”. This especially concerning given the reliance on the FIA queries to identify suitable habitat and the fact that the data used in the analysis is now over 20 years old. There have been more wildfires in this time frame, and more large timber sales.

Roger Sedjo, member of the Committee of Scientists, expresses his concerns in Appendix A of their 1999 Report about the discrepancy between forest plans and Congressional allocations, leading to issues not considered in forest plans such as the KNF’s:

(A)s currently structured there are essentially two independent planning processes in operation for the management of the National Forest System: forest planning as called for in the legislation; and the Congressional budgeting process, which budgets on a project basis. The major problem is that there are essentially two independent planning processes occurring simultaneously: one involving the creation of individual forest plans and a second that involves congressionally authorized appropriations for the Forest Service. Congressional funding for the Forest Service is on the basis of programs, rather than plans, which bear little or no relation to the forest plans generated by the planning process. There is little evidence that forest plans have been seriously considered in recent years when the budget is being formulated. Also, the total budget appropriated by the Congress is typically less than what is required to finance forest plans. Furthermore, the Forest Service is limited in its ability to reallocate funds within the budget to activities not specifically designated. Thus, the budget process commonly provides fewer resources than anticipated by the forest plan and often also negates the “balance” across activities that have carefully been crafted into forest plans. Balance is a requisite part of any meaningful plan. Finally, as noted by the GAO Report (1997), fundamental problems abound in the implementation of the planning

process as an effective decision making instrument. Plans without corresponding budgets cannot be implemented. Thus forest plans are poorly and weakly implemented at best. Major reforms need to be implemented to coordinate and unify the budget process.

A Science Consistency Review is long overdue for the revised Forest Plan (See Guldin et al., 2003, 2003b). The FS prepared Guldin et al. (2003) which:

...outlines a process called the science consistency review, which can be used to evaluate the use of scientific information in land management decisions. Developed with specific reference to land management decisions in the U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, the process involves assembling a team of reviewers under a review administrator to constructively criticize draft analysis and decision documents. Reviews are then forwarded to the responsible official, whose team of technical experts may revise the draft documents in response to reviewer concerns. The process is designed to proceed iteratively until reviewers are satisfied that key elements are **consistent with available scientific information**.

Darimont, et al., 2018 advocate for more transparency in the context of government conclusions about wildlife populations, stating:

Increased scrutiny could pressure governments to present wildlife data and policies crafted by incorporating key components of science: transparent methods, reliable estimates (and their associated uncertainties), and intelligible decisions emerging from both of them. Minimally, **if it is accepted that governments may always draw on politics, new oversight by scientists would allow clearer demarcation between where the population data begin and end in policy formation** (Creel et al. 2016b; Mitchell et al. 2016). Undeniably, social dimensions of management (i.e., impacts on livelihoods and human–wildlife conflict) will remain important. (Emphasis added.)

In a news release accompanying the release of that paper, the lead author states:

In a post-truth world, **qualified scientists are arm's length now have the opportunity and responsibility to scrutinize government wildlife policies and the data underlying them**. Such scrutiny could support transparent, adaptive, and ultimately trustworthy policy that could be generated and defended by governments. (Emphasis added.)

The Committee of Scientists (1999) state:

To ensure the development of scientifically credible conservation strategies, the Committee recommends a process that includes (1) scientific involvement in the selection of focal species, in the development of measures of species viability and ecological integrity, and in the definition of key elements of conservation strategies; (2) independent scientific review of proposed conservation strategies before plans are published; (3) scientific involvement in designing monitoring protocols and adaptive management; and (4) a national scientific committee to advise the Chief of the Forest Service on scientific issues in assessment and planning.

Remedy: Select the No Action alternative. Alternatively, prepare an EIS that addresses the analytical and scientific issues identified above.

CONCLUSION

Thank you for your attention to these concerns. Please transmit electronic copies of all Biological Evaluations/Assessments for each Threatened, Endangered, Proposed, and Sensitive fish, wildlife, and plant species for this proposed project to AWR as soon as they are available.

It is our intention that the project ID Team reviews and includes in the record the literature and other documents we've cited herein. Please contact us if you have problems locating any of them. It is also our intention that the project ID Team includes in the project record our comments and other submissions made during the forest plan revision process, our Objection, and all the attachments and references included with those submissions. The KNF Planning Team certainly has those documents. Please us on the list to receive further notices regarding this proposal.

We conclude our comments with this observation from Frissell and Bayles (1996):

Most philosophies and approaches for ecosystem management put forward to date are limited (perhaps doomed) by a failure to acknowledge and rationally address the overriding problems of uncertainty and ignorance about the mechanisms by which complex ecosystems respond to human actions. They lack humility and historical perspective about science and about our past failures in management. They still implicitly subscribe to the scientifically discredited illusion that humans are fully in control of an ecosystemic machine and can foresee and manipulate all the possible consequences of particular actions while deliberately altering the ecosystem to produce only predictable, optimized and socially desirable outputs. Moreover, despite our well-demonstrated inability to prescribe and forge institutional arrangements capable of successfully implementing the principles and practice of integrated ecosystem management over a sustained time frame an at sufficiently large spatial scales, would-be ecosystem managers have neglected to acknowledge and critically analyze past institutional and policy failures. They say we need ecosystem management because public opinion has changed, neglecting the obvious point that public opinion has been shaped by the glowing promises of past managers and by their clear and spectacular failure to deliver on such promises.

Submitted sincerely,

/s/

Michael Garrity
Alliance for the Wild Rockies
P.O. Box 505
Helena, Montana 59624
406-459-5936

References cited in comments and Objection:

Adams, P.W and H.A. Froehlich. 1981. Compaction of forest soils. Extension Publication PNW 217. 13 pp.

Allen, Craig D., David D. Breshears, Nate G. McDowell 2015. On underestimation of global vulnerability to tree mortality and forest die-off from hotter drought in the Anthropocene *ECOSPHERE* ESA Centennial Paper published 7 August 2015.

Angermeier, P. L., and J. R. Karr. 1994. Protecting biotic resources: Biological integrity versus biological diversity as policy directives. *BioScience* Vol. 44, No. 10, November 1994.

Aubry, K.B., C.M. Raley, S.W. Buskirk, W.J. Zielinski, M.K. Schwartz, R.T. Golightly, K.L. Purcell, Richard D. Weir, J. Scott Yaeger, 2013. Meta-Analyses of Habitat Selection by Fishers at Resting Sites in the Pacific Coastal Region. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 77(5):965–974; 2013; DOI: 10.1002/jwmg.563

Aubry, Keith B. Kevin S. McKelvey, and Jeffrey P. Copeland, 2007. Distribution and Broad-scale Habitat Relations of the Wolverine in the Contiguous United States. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71(7):2147–2158; 2007

Baker, William L. and Donna Ehle, 2001. Uncertainty in surface-fire history: the case of ponderosa pine forests in the western United States. *Can. J. For. Res.* 31: 1205–1226 (2001)

Baker, William L., Thomas T. Veblen and Rosemary L. Sherriff; 2006. Fire, fuels and restoration of ponderosa pine–Douglas fir forests in the Rocky Mountains, USA. *Journal of Biogeography* (J. Biogeogr.) (2006)

Baker, William L. and Mark A. Williams, 2015. Bet-hedging dry-forest resilience to climate-change threats in the western USA based on historical forest structure. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 2:88. doi:10.3389/fevo.2014.00088

Baker, William L. 2015. Are High-Severity Fires Burning at Much Higher Rates Recently than Historically in Dry-Forest Landscapes of the Western USA? *PLoS ONE* 10(9): e0136147. Doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0136147

Bart RR, Tague CL, Moritz MA (2016). Effect of Tree-to-Shrub Type Conversion in Lower Montane Forests of the Sierra Nevada (USA) on Streamflow. *PLoS ONE* 11(8): e0161805. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0161805

Bate, L.J., M.J. Wisdom, and B.C. Wales. 2007. Snag densities in relation to human access and associated management factors in forests of NE Oregon, USA *Science Direct, Landscape and Urban Planning* 80 278-291.

Bate, Lisa J. and Michael J. Wisdom, 2004. Snag Resources in Relation to Roads and Other Indices of Human Access on the Flathead National Forest. March 2004 (revised).

Beck, Jeffrey L., and Lowell H. Suring. 2011. Wildlife-Habitat Relationships Models: Description and Evaluation of Existing Frameworks. Chapter 10 in Millspaugh, Joshua & Frank R. Thompson (Editors), 2011. *Models for Planning Wildlife Conservation in Large Landscapes*. Academic Press.

Beschta, R.L., Rhodes, J.J., Kauffman, J.B., Gresswell, R.E., Minshall, G.W., Karr, J.R., Perry, D.A., Hauer, F.R., Frissell, C.A., 2004. Postfire management on forested public lands of the Western USA. *Conservation Biology*, 18: 957-967.

Black, Hugh, Richard J. Scherzinger and Jack Ward Thomas, 1976. Relationships of Rocky Mountain Elk and Rocky Mountain Mule Deer Habitat to Timber Management in the Blue Mountains of Oregon and Washington. In: Hieb, S.R., ed. *Elk-Logging-Roads: Proceedings of a symposium*. Moscow, ID: University of Idaho: 11-31.

Black, S.H. 2005. Logging to Control Insects: The Science and Myths Behind Managing Forest Insect “Pests.” A Synthesis of Independently Reviewed Research. The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, OR.

Bond, M. L., R. B. Siegel and, D. L. Craig, editors. 2012a. A Conservation Strategy for the Black-backed Woodpecker (*Picoides arcticus*) in California. Version 1.0. The Institute for Bird Populations and California Partners in Flight. Point Reyes Station, California.

Booth, Derek B.; 1991. Urbanization and the Natural Drainage System—Impacts, Solutions, and Prognoses. *Northwest Environmental Journal*, v. 7, p. 93–118, 1991.

Bradley, C. M., C. T. Hanson, and D. A. DellaSala. 2016. Does increased forest protection correspond to higher fire severity in frequent-fire forests of the western United States? *Ecosphere* 7(10): e01492. [10.1002/ecs2.1492](https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.1492)

Brais, S. and C. Camire. 1997. Soil compaction induced by careful logging in the claybelt region of northwestern Quebec (Canada). *Can. J. Soil Sci.* 78:197-206.

Breshears, David D., Neil S. Cobb, Paul M. Rich, Kevin P. Price, Craig D. Allen, Randy G. Balice, William H. Rommei, Jude H. Kastens, M. Lisa Floyd, Jayne Belnap, Jesse J. Anderson, Orrin B. Myers, and Clifton W. Meyer; 2005. Regional vegetation die-off in response to global-change-type drought. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, October 10, 2005.

Bull, E. L., N. Nielsen-Pincus, B.C. Wales, J.L. Hayes. 2007. The influence of disturbance events on pileated woodpeckers in Northeastern Oregon. *Forest Ecology and Management* 243:320-329.

Bull, Evelyn L. and Arlene K. Blumton, 1999. Effect of Fuels Reduction on American Martens and Their Prey. USDA Forest Service Department of Agriculture, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Research Note PNW-RN-539, March 1999.

Bull, Evelyn L. and Richard S. Holthausen, 1993. Habitat use and management of pileated woodpeckers in northeastern Oregon. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 57(2): 1993. Pp. 335-345.

Bull, Evelyn L. Richard S. Holthausen and Mark G. Henjum; 1992. Roost Trees Used by Pileated Woodpeckers in Northeastern Oregon. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 56, No. 4 (Oct., 1992), pp. 786-793.

Bull, Evelyn L., Catherine G. Parks, and Torolf R. Torgersen, 1997. Trees and Logs Important to Wildlife in the Interior Columbia River Basin. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-391. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 55p.

Campbell, John L, Mark E Harmon, and Stephen R Mitchell, 2011. Can fuel-reduction treatments really increase forest carbon storage in the western US by reducing future fire emissions? *Front Ecol Environ* 2011; doi:10.1890/110057

Carnefix, Gary and Chris Frissell, 2009. Aquatic and Other Environmental Impacts of Roads: The Case for Road Density as Indicator of Human Disturbance and Road-Density Reduction as Restoration Target; A Concise Review. Pacific Rivers Council Science Publication 09-001. Pacific Rivers Council; PMB 219, 48901 Highway 93, Suite A, Polson, MT 59860)

Carroll, Carlos, Paul C. Paquet, and Reed F. Noss, 2001b. Carnivores as Focal Species for Conservation Planning in the Rocky Mountain Region. *Ecological Applications*, August, 2001, Vol. 11, No. 4 : 961-980.

Castello, J.D., D.J. Leopold, and P.J. Smallidge; 1995. Pathogens, patterns, and processes in forest ecosystems. *Bioscience* 45(1):16_24.

Cherry, M.B. 1997. The Black-Backed And Threetoed Woodpeckers: Life History, Habitat Use, And Monitoring Plan. Unpublished Report. On File With: U.S. Department Of Agriculture, Lewis And Clark National Forest, P.O. Box 869, Great Falls, Mt 59403. 19 P.

Christensen, Alan G.; L. Jack Lyon and James W. Unsworth, 1993. Elk Management in the Northern Region: Considerations in Forest Plan Updates or Revisions. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service Intermountain Research Station, General Technical Report INT-303 November 1993.

Churchill, Derek, 2011. Colville National Forest, Mesic Forest Ecology and Management. Derek Churchill, University of Washington, April 2011

Clough, Lorraine T. 2000. Nesting Habitat Selection and Productivity of Northern Goshawks in West-Central Montana. M.S. Thesis, University of Montana, 87 pp.

Cohen, Jack 1999a. Reducing the Wildland Fire Threat to Homes: Where and How Much? Pp. 189-195 *In* Proceedings of the symposium on fire economics, planning, and policy: bottom lines. April 5-9, 1999, San Diego, CA. USDA Forest Service Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-173.

Cohen, Jack and Bret Butler, 2005. Wildlife Threat Analysis in the Boulder River Canyon: Revisited. Fire Sciences Laboratory, USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Missoula, Montana. July 26-27, 2005.

Cohen, Warren B., Zhiqiang Yang, Stephen V. Stehman, Todd A. Schroeder, David M. Bell, Jeffrey G. Masek, Chengquan Huang, Garrett W. Meigs. 2016. Forest disturbance across the conterminous United States from 1985–2012: The emerging dominance of forest decline. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 360 (2016) 242–252

Collins, Brandon M and Scott L Stephens, 2007. Managing natural wildfires in Sierra Nevada wilderness areas. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 2007; 5, doi:10.1890/070007© The Ecological Society of America. www.frontiersinecology.org

Committee of Scientists, 1999. Sustaining the People's Lands. Recommendations for Stewardship of the National Forests and Grasslands into the Next Century. March 15, 1999

Copeland, Jeffrey P., James M. Peek, Craig R. Groves, Wayne E. Melquist, Kevin S. Mckelvey, Gregory W. Mcdaniel, Clinton D. Long, Charles E. Harris, 2007. Seasonal Habitat Associations of the Wolverine in Central Idaho. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71(7):2201–2212; 2007.

Crocker-Bedford, D.C. 1990. Goshawk reproduction and forest management. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*; v. 18, no. 3, pp. 262-269.

Cullen, S.J., C. Montagne, and H Ferguson, 1991. Timber Harvest Trafficking and Soil Compaction in Western Montana. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.*, Vol. 55 (1416-1421), September-October 1991.

Darimont, Chris T., Paul C. Paquet, Adrian Treves, Kyle A. Artelle, and Guillaume Chapron; 2018. Political populations of large carnivores. *Conservation Biology*, Volume 32, No. 1. JAN 2018, DOI: 10.1111/cobi.13065

Davis Kimberley T., Solomon Z. Dobrowski, Philip E. Higuera, Zachary A. Holden, Thomas T. Veblen, Monica T. Rother, Sean A. Parks, Anna Sala, Marco P. Maneta; 2019. Wildfires and climate change push low-elevation forests across a critical climate threshold for tree regeneration. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 2019; 201815107 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1815107116

DellaSala, Dominick A. (undated). Do Mountain Pine Beetle Outbreaks Increase the Risk of High-Severity Fires in Western Forests? A Summary of Recent Field Studies. <http://forestlegacies.org/images/projects/fire-insectwhitepaper-dellasala.pdf>

DellaSala, Dominick 2017. Testimony before the U.S. House of Representatives Natural Resources Committee, Subcommittee on Oversight and Investigations, September 27, 2017. Oversight Hearing “Exploring Solutions to Reduce Risks of Catastrophic Wildfire and Improve

Resilience of National Forests.” Dr. Dominick A. DellaSala, Chief Scientist, Geos Institute, Ashland Oregon.

DellaSala, Dominick A. and Chad T. Hanson, 2015. The Ecological Importance of Mixed-Severity Fires: Nature's Phoenix. Published by Elsevier Inc.

DellaSala, Dominick A., D. M. Olson, S. E. Barth, S. L. Crane, and S. A. Primm, 1995. Forest health: moving beyond rhetoric to restore healthy landscapes in the inland Northwest. Wildlife Society Bulletin 1995, 23(3): 346-356.

DellaSala, Dominick A., Timothy Ingalsbee and Chad T. Hanson, 2018. Everything you wanted to know about wildland fires in forests but were afraid to ask: Lessons learned, ways forward. March 30, 2018.

Depro, Brooks M., Brian C. Murray, Ralph J. Alig, and Alyssa Shanks. 2008. Public land, timber harvests, and climate mitigation: quantifying carbon sequestration potential on U.S. Public timberlands. *Forest Ecology and Management* 255: 1122-1134.

Dudley, Nigel & Daniel Vallauri, 2004. Deadwood – Living Forests. WWF Report, October 2004. World Wildlife Fund for Nature, Gland, Switzerland.
<http://www.panda.org/downloads/forests/deadwoodwithnotes.pdf>

Dueker and Sullivan, 2001. Old-growth Validation in the Lower Big Creek Planning Area. USFS memo dated December 11, 2001.

Dukes, E. Franklin, and Karen Firehock, 2001. Collaboration: A Guide for Environmental Advocates. (Charlottesville, Virginia, University of Virginia, The Wilderness Society, and the National Audubon Society, 2001.)

Endicott, D. 2008. National Level Assessment of Water Quality Impairments Related to Forest Roads and Their Prevention by Best Management Practices – Final Report (Prepared for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Office of Wastewater Management Permits Division) (Contract No. EP-C-05-066, Task Order 002).

Environmental Protection Agency, 1999. Considering Ecological Processes in Environmental Impact Assessments. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Federal Activities. July 1999

Espinosa, F. A., Jr., J. Rhodes, and D. McCullough. 1997. The Failure of Existing Plans to Protect Salmon Habitat in the Clearwater National Forest in Idaho. *Journal of Environmental Management* 49, 205-230p.

Everett, Richard L., comp. 1994. Restoration of stressed sites, and processes. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNWGTR- 330. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 123 p. (Everett, Richard L., assessment team leader; Eastside forest ecosystem health assessment; volume IV.)

Finney and Cohen, 2003. Expectation and Evaluation of Fuel Management Objectives. USDA Forest Service Proceedings RMRS-P-29.

Fire Science Brief, 2009. Listening to the Message of the Black-backed Woodpecker, a Hot Fire Specialist. Fire Science Brief Issue 39 February 2009. www.firescience.gov/projects/briefs/04-2-1-106_FSBrief39.pdf

Fisher, J., S. Bradbury, B. Anholt, L. Nolan, R. Volpe, and M. Wheatley. 2013. Wolverines (*Gulo gulo luscus*) on the rocky Mountain slopes: natural heterogeneity and landscape alteration as predictors of distribution. *Can. J. Zool.* 91:706-716.

Flatten, Brad, 2003. Determining Appropriate Winter Logging Conditions for Protection of the Soil Resource. Okanogan & Wenatchee National Forests, December 2003 Draft.

Fly, Chase; Scott Bergendorf; John Thornton; Tom Black and Charlie Luce; 2011. Scriver Creek Road Inventory (GRAIP) Report In Support of the Scriver Creek Integrated Restoration Project USDA Forest Service, Boise National Forest. September 14, 2011.

Frissell, C.A. and D. Bayles, 1996. Ecosystem Management and the Conservation of Aquatic Biodiversity and Ecological Integrity. *Water Resources Bulletin*, Vol. 32, No. 2, pp. 229-240. April, 1996

Frissell, Christopher A. 2014. Comments on the Revised Draft Recovery Plan for the Coterminous United States Population of Bull Trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*). December 2, 2014.

Funk, J., S. Saunders, T. Sanford, T. Easley, and A. Markham. 2014. Rocky Mountain forests at risk: Confronting climate-driven impacts from insects, wildfires, heat, and drought. Report from the Union of Concerned Scientists and the Rocky Mountain Climate Organization. Cambridge, MA: Union of Concerned Scientists.

Gautreaux, 1999. Vegetation Response Unit Characterizations and Target Landscape Prescriptions, Kootenai National Forest, 1999. United States Department Of Agriculture Forest Service, Northern Region, Kootenai National Forest.

Goggans, Rebecca, Rita. D. Dixon, and L. Claire S. Seminara, 1989. Habitat Use by Three-toed and Black-backed Woodpeckers, Deschutes National Forest, Oregon. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Nongame Wildlife Program, USDA Deschutes National Forest, Technical Report #87-3-02.

Golladay, S.W.; K.L. Martin , J.M. Vose, D.N. Wear, A.P. Covich, R.J. Hobbs, K.D. Klepzig, G.E. Likens, R.J. Naiman, A.W. Shearer 2016. Achievable future conditions as a framework for guiding forest conservation and management. *Forest Ecology and Management* 360 (2016) 80–96

Gorzelak MA, Asay AK, Pickles BJ, Simard SW. 2015. Inter-plant communication through mycorrhizal networks mediates complex adaptive behaviour in plant communities. *AoB PLANTS* 7: plv050; doi:10.1093/aobpla/plv050

Graham, R., et al. 1999a. The Effects of Thinning and Similar Stand Treatments on Fire Behavior in Western Forests. U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. General Tech. Rpt PNW-GTR-463. Sept. 1999.

Graham, Russell T., technical editor, 2003. Hayman Fire Case Study. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-114 (Revision) September 2003.

Great Bear Foundation, Defenders of Wildlife, Idaho Conservation League, Wildlands CPR, Natural Resources Defense Council, 2009. Comments on the Draft SEIS, Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management Within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones. June 22, 2009

Green, P., J. Joy, D. Sirucek, W. Hann, A. Zack, and B. Naumann, 1992. Old-growth forest types of the northern region. Northern Region, R-1 SES 4/92. Missoula, MT.

Grier, C. C., K. M. Lee, N. M. Nadkarni, G. O. Klock, & P. J. Edgerton, 1989 Productivity of Forests of the United States and Its Relation to Soil and Site Factors and Management Practices: A Literature Review. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-GTR-222, March 1989.

Gucinski, Hermann; Furniss, Michael J.; Ziemer, Robert R.; Brookes, Martha H. 2001. Forest roads: a synthesis of scientific information. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR- 509. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 103 p.

Guldin, James M., David Cawse, Russell Graham, Miles Hemstrom, Linda Joyce, Steve Kessler, Ranotta McNair, George Peterson, Charles G. Shaw, Peter Stine, Mark Twery, Jeffrey Walte. 2003. The Science Consistency Review: A Tool to Evaluate the Use of Scientific Information in Land Management Decisionmaking. United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service FS-772, September 2003.

Guldin, James M., David Cawse, Russell Graham, Miles Hemstrom, Linda Joyce, Steve Kessler, Ranotta McNair, George Peterson, Charles G. Shaw, Peter Stine, Mark Twery, Jeffrey Walter. 2003b. Science Consistency Reviews: A Primer for Application. United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service FS-771, September 2003.

Hanson, Chad 2010. The Myth of “Catastrophic” Wildfire: A New Ecological Paradigm of Forest Health. John Muir Project Technical Report 1 • Winter 2010 • www.johnmuirproject.org

Hanson, Chad, Dennis Odion, Jonathan J. Rhodes, Richard Hutto, James Karr, Monica Bond, Derek Lee, Peter Moyle, Thomas Veblen, Philip Rundel, and Shaye Wolf, 2010. Letter to President Obama and Members of Congress regarding the Oregon Eastside Forests Restoration,

Old Growth Protection, and Jobs Act of 2009 and other proposed legislation to address wildland fire and beetle mortality in the forests of eastern Oregon or elsewhere in the western United States. March 16, 2010

Hanson, Chad, 2016. Declaration with regard to the Phoenix-Whitetail post-fire logging project on the Custer National Forest, in the case, Native Ecosystems Council v. Marten, October 17, 2016.

Hargis Christina D., John A. Bissonette, and David L. Turner, 1999. The influence of forest fragmentation and landscape pattern on American martens. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 1999, 36 Pp. 157-172.

Harmon, Mark E, William K. Ferrell, and Jerry F. Franklin. 1990. Effects on carbon storage of conversion of old-growth forest to young forests. *Science* 247: 4943: 699-702

Harmon, Mark E. & Barbara Marks, 2002. Effects of silvicultural practices on carbon stores in Douglas-fir - western hemlock forests in the Pacific Northwest, U.S.A.: results from a simulation model, 32 *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 863, 871 Table 3 (2002).

Harmon, Mark E. 2001. Carbon Sequestration in Forests: Addressing the Scale Question, 99:4 *Journal of Forestry* 24, 24-25, 29 (2001) (citing C.F. Cooper, Carbon Storage in Managed Forests, 13:1 *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 155-66 (1983); Harmon et al., *infra* n. 34, at 699-702; R.C. Dewar, Analytical model of carbon storage in trees, soils and wood products of managed forests, 8:3 *Tree Physiology* 239-58 (1991); and E.D. Schulze et al., Managing Forests after Kyoto, 289 *Science* 2058-59 (2000)).

Harmon, Mark E. 2009. Testimony Before the Subcommittee on National Parks, Forests, and Public Lands of the Committee of Natural Resources for an oversight hearing on “The Role of Federal Lands in Combating Climate Change”, March 3, 2009. Mark E. Harmon, PhD, Richardson Endowed Chair and Professor in Forest Science, Department of Forest Ecosystems and Society, Oregon State University.

Harr, R. Dennis 1987. Myths and misconceptions about forest hydrologic systems and cumulative effects. Proceedings of the California Watershed Management Conference, November 18-20, 1986, West Sacramento, California. Wildland Resources Center, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, University of California, 145 Mulford Hall, Berkeley, California 94720. Report No. 11, February, 1987.

Harris, Larry D. 1984. *The Fragmented Forest : Island Biogeography Theory and the Preservation of Biotic Diversity*. Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill. 211pp.

Harrison S and Voller J. 1998. Connectivity. Voller J and Harrison S, eds. *Conservation Biology Principles for Forested Landscapes*. Ch3:76-97. Vancouver: UBC Press.

Hart, Sarah J., Tania Schoennagel, Thomas T. Veblen, and Teresa B. Chapman; 2015. Area burned in the western United States is unaffected by recent mountain pine beetle outbreaks.

PNAS, April 7, 2015, vol. 112 no. 14, 4375–4380.
<http://www.pnas.org/content/112/14/4375.full.pdf>

Harvey, A.E., J.M. Geist, G.I. McDonald, M.F. Jurgensen, P.H. Cochran, D. Zabowski, and R.T. Meurisse, 1994. Biotic and Abiotic Processes in Eastside Ecosystems: The Effects of Management on Soil Properties, Processes, and Productivity. GTR-323 93-204 (1994)

Hayes, Gerald E. and Jeffrey C. Lewis, 2006. Washington State Recovery Plan for the Fisher. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 62+ viii pp.

Hayward, G. D., and R. E. Escano. 1989. Goshawk nest-site characteristics in western Montana and northern Idaho. Condor: v. 91, no. 2, pp. 476-479.

Hayward, Gregory D., and Jon Verner, 1994. Flammulated, Boreal, and Great Gray Owls in the United States: A Technical Conservation Assessment. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-253

Hayward, Gregory D., 1994. Information Needs: Great Gray Owls. Chapter 17 *In*: Hayward, Gregory D., and Jon Verner, 1994. Flammulated, Boreal, and Great Gray Owls in the United States: A Technical Conservation Assessment. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-253, pp. 207-211.

He, Yujie, Susan E. Trumbore, Margaret S. Torn, Jennifer W. Harden, Lydia J. S. Vaughn, Steven D. Allison, James T. Randerson 2016. Radiocarbon constraints imply reduced carbon uptake by soils during the 21st century. Science 23 Sep 2016: Vol. 353, Issue 6306, pp. 1419-1424 DOI: 10.1126/science.aad4273

Heinemeyer, KS and JL Jones. 1994. Fisher biology and management: a literature review and adaptive management strategy. USDA Forest Service Northern Region, Missoula, MT. 108 pp.

Hessburg Paul F. and James K. Agee; 2003. An environmental narrative of Inland Northwest United States forests, 1800–2000. Forest Ecology and Management 178 (2000) 23-59.

Hillis, Mike; Amy Jacobs, and Vita Wright, 2002. Black-Backed Woodpecker Assessment. U.S. Forest Service Region One.

Holbrook, Joseph D., J. R. Squires, Barry Bollenbacher, Russ Graham, Lucretia E. Olson, Gary Hanvey, Scott Jackson, Rick L. Lawrence. 2018. Spatio-temporal responses of Canada lynx (*Lynx canadensis*) to silvicultural treatments in the Northern Rockies, U.S. Forest Ecology and Management 422 (2018) 114–124

Homann, Peter S., Mark Harmon, Suzanne Remillard, & Erica A.H. Smithwick, 2005. What the soil reveals: Potential total ecosystem C stores of the Pacific Northwest region, USA, 220 Forest Ecology and Management. 270, 281 (2005).

Huck, Schuyler W., 2000. Reading Statistics and Research (3rd Edition). New York: Longman,

2000.

Hutto, R. L., R. E. Keane, R. L. Sherriff, C. T. Rota, L. A. Eby, and V. A. Saab. 2016. Toward a more ecologically informed view of severe forest fires. *Ecosphere* 7(2):e01255.
10.1002/ecs2.1255

Hutto, R.L. 1995. The composition of bird communities following stand-replacement fires in northern Rocky Mountain (U.S.A.) conifer forests. *Conservation Biology* 9:1041-1058.

Hutto, Richard L. 2008. The Ecological Importance of Severe Wildfires: Some Like it Hot. *Ecological Applications*, 18(8), 2008, pp. 1827–1834.

Hutto, Richard L. Aaron D. Flesch, Megan A Fylling 2014. A bird's-eye view of forest restoration: Do changes reflect success? *Forest Ecology and Management* 327 (2014) 1–9.

Hutto, Richard L. and David A. Patterson, 2016. Positive effects of fire on birds may appear only under narrow combinations of fire severity and time-since-fire. *International Journal of Wildland Fire*, published online 11 July 2016.

Hutto, Richard L., 2006. Toward Meaningful Snag-Management Guidelines for Postfire Salvage Logging in North American Conifer Forests. *Conservation Biology* Volume 20, No. 4, 984–993, 2006.

Ingalsbee, Timothy; 2004. Collateral Damage: The Environmental Effects of Firefighting. The 2002 Biscuit Fire Suppression Actions and Impacts. Western Fire Ecology Center and American Lands Alliance, May 2004. http://www.fire-ecology.org/research/biscuit_suppression.html

Johnson, Randy 2016. Looking to the Future and Learning from the Past in our National Forests. USDA Blog. <http://blogs.usda.gov/2016/11/01/looking-to-the-future-and-learning-from-the-past-in-our-national-forests/>

Johnson, Steve, 1995. Factors Supporting Road Removal and/or Obliteration, Memo from Kootenai Forest Hydrologist, February 6, 1995

Jones, Jeff, (undated) A Fisher Management Strategy for the Northern Rocky Mountains (draft). USFS Northern Region.

Jones, Jeffrey L. and Edward O. Garton, 1994. Selection of Successional Stages by Fishers in North-Central Idaho. Pp. 377-387 in S.W. Buskirk, A.S. Harestad, M.G. Raphael, and R.A. Powell (eds.); *Martens, Sables, and Fishers: Biology and Conservation*. Cornell University Press.

Kappesser, 1991a. A procedure for evaluating risk of increasing peak flows from Rain On Snow events by creating openings in the forest canopy. Gary Kappesser, Forest Hydrologist, Idaho Panhandle National Forests, March, 1991

Kappesser, Gary B., 2002. A Riffle Stability Index to Evaluate Sediment Loading to Streams. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* Vol. 38, No. 4, August 2002.

Kappesser, Gary, 1991b. The Use of a Riffle Armor Stability Index to Define Channel Stability of Gravel and Cobble Bed Streams. Gary Kappesser, Forest Hydrologist, Idaho Panhandle National Forests, January 1991.

Kappesser, Gary, 1992. Alternative Procedures for Watershed Analysis to Determine Timber Harvest Opportunities and Evaluate the Need for a Forest Plan Revision for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests. Gary Kappesser, Forest Hydrologist, Idaho Panhandle National Forests, January 1992.

Karr, J.R. 1991. Biological integrity: A long-neglected aspect of water resource management. *Ecological Applications* 1:66-84.

Kassar, Chris and Paul Spitler, 2008. Fuel to Burn: The Climate and Public Health Implications of Off-road Vehicle Pollution in California. A Center for Biological Diversity report, May 2008.

Kauffman, J. Boone, 2004. Death Rides the Forest: Perceptions of Fire Land Use, and Ecological Restoration of Western Forests. *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 18 No. 4, August 2004, Pp 878-882.

Keith, Heather; Brendan G. Mackey and David B. Lindenmayer. 2009. Re-evaluation of forest biomass carbon stocks and lessons from the world's most carbon-dense forests PNAS July 14, 2009 vol. 106 no. 28 11635-11640

King, J.G. 1989. Streamflow responses to road building and harvesting: a comparison with the equivalent clearcut area procedure. Res. Pap. INT-401. Ogden, UT: USDA-FS, Intermountain Research Station. 13 pp.

King, John G., 1994. Streamflow and sediment yield responses to forest practices in north Idaho. Proceedings from symposium: *Interior Cedar-Hemlock-White Pine Forests: Ecology and Management, Spokane WA, March 2-4, 1993*. Department of Natural Resource Sciences, Washington State University.

Kirilenko, Andrei P. and Roger A. Sedjo, 2007. Climate change impacts on forestry. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* © 2007 by The National Academy of Sciences of the USA.

Kormos, Patrick R., Charles H. Luce, Seth J. Wenger, and Wouter R. Berghuijs 2016. Trends and sensitivities of low streamflow extremes to discharge timing and magnitude in Pacific Northwest mountain streams. *Water Resources Research*. Published online 2 JUL 2016

Kosterman, Megan K., 2014. Correlates of Canada Lynx Reproductive Success in Northwestern Montana. Thesis presented in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Wildlife Biology, The University of Montana, Missoula, December 2014. *Theses, Dissertations, Professional Papers*. Paper 4363.

Krebs John, Eric C. Lofroth, Ian Parfitt, 2007. Multiscale Habitat Use by Wolverines in British Columbia, Canada. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71(7):2180–2192; 2007

Kuennen, L., G. Edson & T. Tolle, 1979. Soil Compaction Due To Timber Harvest Activities. Northern Region, May 1979

Kuennen, Lou; Henry Shovic, Bill Basko, Ken McBride, Jerry Niehoff, and John Nesser, 2000. Soil Quality Monitoring: A Review of Methods and Trends in the Northern Region. May 2000.

Kulakowski, Dominik 2013. Testimony before the Subcommittee on Public Lands and Environmental Regulation of the Committee on Natural Resources of the United States House of Representatives on the Depleting Risk from Insect Infestation, Soil Erosion, and Catastrophic Fire Act of 2013. Dr. Dominik Kulakowski, Assistant Professor, Clark University. April 11, 2013

Kutsch, Werner L. Michael Bahn and Andreas Heinemeyer, Editors, 2010. Soil Carbon Dynamics: An Integrated Methodology. Cambridge University Press 978-0-521-86561-6 -

Lacy, Peter M., 2001. Our Sedimentation Boxes Runneth Over: Public Lands Soil Law As The Missing Link In Holistic Natural Resource Protection. *Environmental Law*; 31 *Envtl. L.* 433 (2001).

Lacy, Robert C., and Tim W. Clark. 1993. Simulation Modeling of American Marten (*Martes Americana*) Populations: Vulnerability to Extinction. *Great Basin Naturalist*; v. 53, no. 3, pp. 282-292.

Larson, Michael A., Joshua J. Millspaugh, and Frank R. Thompson. 2011. A Review of Methods for Quantifying, Wildlife Habitat in Large Landscapes. Chapter 9 in Millspaugh, Joshua & Frank R. Thompson (Editors), 2011. *Models for Planning Wildlife Conservation in Large Landscapes*. Academic Press.

Law, B. & M.E. Harmon 2011. Forest sector carbon management, measurement and verification, and discussion of policy related to mitigation and adaptation of forests to climate change. *Carbon Management* 2011 2(1). <http://terraweb.forestry.oregonstate.edu/pubs/lawharmon2011.pdf>.

Law, Beverly E. 2014. Role of Forest Ecosystems in Climate Change Mitigation. Presentation by Beverly E. Law, Professor of Global Change Biology & Terrestrial Systems Science, Oregon State University. Feb. 2014. terraweb.forestry.oregonstate.edu

Lehmkuhl, John F., Leonard F. Ruggiero, and Patricia A. Hall; 1991. Landscape-level patterns of forest fragmentation and wildlife richness and abundance in the southern Washington Cascades. *IN*: Ruggiero, Leonard F., Keith B. Aubry, Andrew B. Carey, and Mark H. Huff, technical editors, 1991. *Wildlife and vegetation of unmanaged Douglas-fir forests*. USDA Forest Service PNW Gen. Tech. Report. 285 Olympia, WA 474 pp. plus appendix.

Lesica, Peter, 1996. Using Fire History Models to Estimate Proportions of Old Growth Forest In Northwest Montana, USA. Biological Conservation 77, p. 33-39.

Lofroth, E.C., 1997. Northern wolverine project: wolverine ecology in logged and unlogged plateau and foothill landscapes. Wildlife Branch, Victoria, British Columbia, May 7, 1997.

Lolo National Forest, 1999. Memo to District Rangers and Program Officers from Lolo National Forest Supervisor Deborah Austin, Subject: Best Management Practices. August 6, 1999.

Lorenz, T.J.; Vierling, K.T.; Johnson, T.R.; Fischer, P.C. 2015. The role of wood hardness in limiting nest site selection in avian cavity excavators. *Ecological Applications*. 25: 1 016–1033. <https://www.treearch.fs.fed.us/pubs/49102>

Lyon, L. J., Lonner, T. N., Weigand, J. P., Marcum, C. L., Edge, W. D., Jones, J. D., McCleerey, D. W., and Hicks, L. L. Coordinating Elk and Timber Management. Final Report of the Montana Cooperative Elk-Logging Study, 1970-1985; 1985.

Mace, R. and T. Manley. 1993. The Effects of Roads on Grizzly Bears: Scientific Supplement. South Fork Flathead River Grizzly Bear Project: Project Report For 1992. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks.

Mace, Richard D, John S. Waller, Timothy L. Manley, L. Jack Lyon and Hans Zuuring, 1996. Relationships Among Grizzly Bears, Roads and Habitat in the Swan Mountains, Montana. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 1996, 33, 1395-1404.

Malmsheimer Robert W., Patrick Heffernan, Steve Brink, Douglas Crandall, Fred Deneke, Christopher Galik, Edmund Gee, John A. Helms, Nathan McClure, Michael Mortimer, Steve Ruddell, Matthew Smith, and John Stewart 2008. Forest Management Solutions for Mitigating Climate Change in the United States. *Journal of Forestry*. April/May 2008.

Marcot BG and Murphy DD. 1992. Population viability analysis and management. In Szaro, R., ed. *Biodiversity in Managed Landscapes: Theory and Practice*. Proceedings of: Conference on Biodiversity in Managed Landscapes: Theory and Practice, 13-17 July, 1992, Sacramento, CA.

Maxell, Bryce; Steve Corn; Paul Hendricks; Ted Koch; Charles Peterson; and Kirwin Werner; 1998. Unpublished letter to USFS Region 1 Species at Risk Task Group: Subject – Inclusion of the Boreal toad (*Bufo boreas boreas*) on the Sensitive SpeciesList for all Region 1 Forests. 8pp.

May, R., Landa, A., vanDijk, J., Linnell, J.D.C. and Andersen, R. 2006. Impact of infrastructure on habitat selection of wolverines *Gulo gulo*. *Wildl.Biol.*12:285-295. doi:10.2981/0909-6396 (2006) 12[285:IOIOHS] 2.0. CO;2.

McClelland, B. Riley (undated). Influences of Harvesting and Residue Management on Cavity-Nesting Birds.

McClelland BR and McClelland PT. 1999. Pileated woodpecker nest and roost trees in Montana: links with old-growth and forest “health.” Wildlife Society Bulletin 1999, 27(3): 846-857.

McClelland, B. Riley, 1977. Relationships Between Hole-Nesting Birds, Forest Snags, And Decay In Western Larch-Douglas-Fir Forests Of The Northern Rocky Mountains. Presented in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, University Of Montana, 1977.

McClelland, B. Riley, 1985. Letter to Flathead National Forest Supervisor Edgar B. Brannon regarding old-growth management in draft forest plan. March 12, 1985.

McLellan, B.N., and D.M. Shackleton. 1988. Grizzly Bears and Resource Extraction Industries: Effects of Roads on Behaviour , Habitat Use and Demography. Journal of Applied Ecology 25:451-460.

McRae D.J., L.C. Duchesne, B. Freedman, T.J. Lynham, and S. Woodley 2001. Comparisons between wildfire and forest harvesting and their implications in forest management. Environ. Rev. 9: 223–260 (2001) DOI: 10.1139/er-9-4-223 © 2001 NRC Canada

Mealey, Stephen P., 1983. Wildlife Resource Planning Assistance to the Payette and Boise National Forests. Land Management Planning Systems/WO, 3825 E. Mulberry, Ft. Collins, Colorado 80524. Memo 1920/2620 dated April 1, 1983. 10 pages.

Meigs Garrett W., Harold S. J. Zald, John L. Campbell, William S. Keeton and Robert E. Kennedy, 2016. Do insect outbreaks reduce the severity of subsequent forest fires? Environ. Res. Lett. 11(2016)045008

Merrill, Troy. 2003. Analysis of the Current and Future Availability and Distribution of Suitable Habitat For Grizzly Bears in the Transboundary Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Ecosystems.

Mills LS. 2007. Conservation of Wildlife Populations: Demography, Genetics, and Management. Blackwell.

Mitchell, Stephen R., Mark E. Harmon, and Kari E. B. O'Connell. 2009. Forest fuel reduction alters fire severity and long-term carbon storage in three Pacific Northwest ecosystems. Ecological Applications 19:643–655. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/08-0501.1>

Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks, 2005. Animal Field Guide: Boreal Toad.
<http://nhp.nris.state.mt.us/animalguide/speciesDetail.aspx?elcode=AAA BB01030>

Montana Forest Restoration Committee, 2007. Restoring Montana’s National Forest Lands. Guiding Principles and Recommended Implementation. September, 2007. Authored by and the work product of the Montana Forest Restoration Committee.
<http://www.montanarestoration.org/restoration/principles>

Moomaw, Bill and Janna Smith, 2017. The Great American Stand: US Forests and the Climate Emergency. Why the United States needs an aggressive forest protection agenda focused in its own backyard. March 2017. Dogwood Alliance, PO Box 7645 Asheville, NC 28802.
info@dogwoodalliance.org

Moriarty Katie M., Clinton W. Epps, and William J. Zielinski, 2016. Forest Thinning Changes Movement Patterns and Habitat Use by Pacific Marten. The Journal of Wildlife Management 80(4):621–633; 2016; DOI: 10.1002/jwmg.1060

Moser, Brian W. and Edward O. Garton 2009. Short-Term Effects of Timber Harvest and Weather on Northern Goshawk Reproduction in Northern Idaho. J. Raptor Res. 43(1):1–10

Mote et al. 2014. Ch. 21: Northwest. Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment, J. M. Melillo, Terese (T.C.) Richmond, and G. W. Yohe, Eds., U.S. Global Change Research Program, 487-513. doi:10.7930/J04Q7RWX.
<http://nca2014.globalchange.gov/highlights/regions/northwest>

Naficy, Cameron, Anna Sala, Eric G. Keeling, Jon Graham, and Thomas H. Deluca 2010. Interactive effects of historical logging and fire exclusion on ponderosa pine forest structure in the northern Rockies. Ecological Applications, 20(7), 2010, pp. 1851–1864.

Nesser, John A., 2002. Notes from the National Soil Program Managers meeting in Reno as related to soil quality issues. John A. Nesser, Regional Soil Scientist, USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. May 23, 2002.

Nie, Martin and Peter Metcalf, 2015. The Contested Use of Collaboration & Litigation in National Forest Management: A Bolle Center Perspective Paper. Bolle Center For People & Forests, University of Montana College Of Forestry & Conservation, Missoula, Mt. October 2015.

Noon, B.R, D.D. Murphy, S.R. Beissinger, M.L. Shaffer and D. DellaSala. 2003. Conservation planning for US National Forests: Conducting comprehensive biodiversity assessments. Bioscience. December 2003.

Noss, Reed F. 2001. Biocentric Ecological Sustainability: A Citizen's Guide. Louisville, CO: Biodiversity Legal Foundation. 12pp. Noss, Reed F., and Allen Y. Cooperrider. 1994. *Saving Nature's Legacy: Protecting and Restoring Biodiversity*. Island Press.

Noss, Reed F., and Allen Y. Cooperrider. 1994. *Saving Nature's Legacy: Protecting and Restoring Biodiversity*. Island Press.

Noss, Reed F., Jerry F. Franklin, William L. Baker, Tania Schoennagel, and Peter B. Moyle. 2006. Managing fire-prone forests in the western United States. *Front Ecol Environ* 2006; 4(9): 481–487.

Odion, D.C., and Hanson, C.T., 2006. Fire severity in conifer forests of the Sierra Nevada, California. *Ecosystems*, 9: 1177–1189.

Odion, Dennis and Dominick DellaSala, 2011. Backcountry thinning is not the way to healthy forests. *Guest Opinion*. The Medford Mail Tribune. November 20, 2011
<http://www.mailtribune.com/apps/pbcs.dll/article?AID=/20111120/OPINION/111200316/1/OPINION04>

Olson, Lucretia E. Joel D. Sauder, Nathan M. Albrecht, Ray S. Vinkey, Samuel A. Cushman, Michael K. Schwartz; 2014. Modeling the effects of dispersal and patch size on predicted fisher (*Pekania [Martes] pennanti*) distribution in the U.S. Rocky Mountains. *Biological Conservation* 169 (2014) 89–98.

Pacific Northwest Research Station, 2004. Western Forests, Fire Risk, and Climate Change, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Issue 6 January 2004. <http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw>.

Page-Dumroese, D.; Jurgensen, M.; Elliot, W.; Rice, T.; Nesser, J.; Collins, T.; Meurisse, R., 2000. Soil quality standards and guidelines for forest sustainability in northwestern North America. *Forest Ecology and Management* 138 (2000) 445-462.

Page-Dumroese, Deborah, 1993. Susceptibility of Volcanic Ash-Influenced Soil in Northern Idaho to Mechanical Compaction. USDA Forest Service Intermountain Research Station, Research Note INT-409. February, 1993.

Page-Dumroese, Deborah; Miller, Richard; Mital, Jim; McDaniel, Paul; Miller, Dan, tech. eds. 2007. Volcanic-Ash-Derived Forest Soils of the Inland Northwest: Properties and Implications for Management and Restoration. 9-10 November 2005; Coeur d'Alene, ID. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. Proceedings RMRS-P-44. March 2007

Payne, Roger 1995. *Among Whales*. A Delta book published by Dell Publishing, New York, NY.

Pederson, Gregory T., Lisa J. Graumlich, Daniel B. Fagre, Todd Kipfer, and Clint C. Muhlfeld 2009. A Century of Climate and Ecosystem Change in Western Montana: What do temperature trends portend? *Climatic Change* DOI 10.1007/s10584-009-9642-y 2009

Pierce, Jennifer L., Grant A. Meyer & A. J. Timothy Jull; 2004. Fire-induced erosion and millennial-scale climate change in northern ponderosa pine forests. *Nature* Vol. 432 | 4 November 2004.

Pfister, R.D., W.L. Baker, C.E. Fiedler, and J.W. Thomas. 2000. Contract Review of Old-Growth Management on School Trust Lands: Supplemental Biodiversity Guidance 8/02/00.

Pörtner, Hans O. and Anthony P. Farrell; 2008. Physiology and Climate Change. *Science*. 31 OCTOBER 2008

Powell, R. A., and W. J. Zielinski. 1994. Fisher. Pages 38-73 in L. F. Ruggiero, K. B. Aubry, S.W. Buskirk, and W. J. Zielinski, editors. The scientific basis for conserving forest carnivores: American marten, fisher, lynx, and wolverine. USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experimental Station, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA.

Raley, C. M., E. C. Lofroth, R. L. Truex, J. S. Yaeger, and J. M. Higley. 2012. Habitat ecology of fishers in western North America: a new synthesis. Pages 231-254 in Aubry, K.B., W.J. Zielinski, M.G. Raphael, G. Proulx, and S.W. Buskirk, editors. Biology and conservation of martens, sables, and fishers: a new synthesis. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY, USA.

Ranglack, D.H., K.M. Proffitt, J.E. Canfield, J.A. Gude, J. Rotella, R.A. Garrott. 2017. Security areas for elk during archery and rifle hunting seasons. The Journal of Wildlife Management 81(5): 77 8-791.

Reed, David H., , Julian J. O'Grady, Barry W. Brook, Jonathan D. Ballou, and Richard Frankham; 2003. Estimates of minimum viable population sizes for vertebrates and factors influencing those estimates. Biological Conservation 113 (2003) 23–34

Reeves, Derrick; Page-Dumroese, Deborah; Coleman, Mark. 2011. Detrimental soil disturbance associated with timber harvest systems on National Forests in the Northern Region. Res. Pap. RMRS-RP-89 Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 12 p.

Reid, Leslie M. and Thomas Dunne 1984. Sediment Production from Forest Road Surfaces. Water Resource Research, Vol. 20, No. 11, Pp. 1753-1761, November 1984.

Reynolds, R. T., R. T. Graham, M. H. Reiser, R. L. Bassett, P. L. Kennedy, D. A. Boyce, Jr., G. Goodwin, R. Smith, and E. L. Fischer. 1992. Management recommendations for the Northern goshawk in the southwestern United States. Rocky Mountain Forest and range Experiment Station and Southwest Region Forest Service. US Dept. of Agriculture, Gen. Tech. Rpt. RM-217.

Rhoades, Chuck; Rob Hubbard, Byron Collins, Kelly Elder, Mike Battaglia, and Paula Fornwalt, 2012. From Death Comes Life: Recovery and Revolution in the Wake of Epidemic Outbreaks of Mountain Pine Beetle. Science Bulletin, US Forest Service Rocky Mountain Research Station, October 2012. <http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/science-application-integration/docs/science-you-can-use/2012-10.pdf>

Rhodes, J. J., D. A. McCullough, and F. A. Espinosa, Jr., 1994. A Coarse Screening Process for Evaluation of the effects of Land Management Activities on Salmon Spawning and Rearing Habitat in ESA Consultations. Columbia River Inter-tribal Fish Commission Technical Report 94-4, Portland, Oregon.

Rhodes, Jon 2002. Bitterroot National Forest Burned Area Recovery Project Post-fire salvage logging field review: 8/20-22/2002. Jon Rhodes, Hydrologist, Center for Biological Diversity. Rhodes, Jonathan 2007. The Watershed Impacts Of Forest Treatments To Reduce Fuels And Modify Fire Behavior. Prepared for Pacific Rivers Council, P.O. Box 10798, Eugene, OR

97440. 541-345-0119. www.pacrivers.org. February, 2007.

Rhodes, Jonathan 2007. The Watershed Impacts Of Forest Treatments To Reduce Fuels And Modify Fire Behavior. *Prepared for* Pacific Rivers Council, P.O. Box 10798, Eugene, OR 97440. 541-345-0119. www.pacrivers.org. February, 2007.

Rhodes, J. J., and W. L. Baker. 2008. Fire probability, fuel treatment effectiveness and ecological tradeoffs in western U.S. public forests. *Open Forest Science Journal*, 1: 1-7

Riggers, B., A. Rosquist, R. Kramer and M. Bills, 1998. An analysis of fish habitat and population conditions in developed and undeveloped watersheds on the Lolo National Forest. January 1998 Forest Report. 64 pp.

Riggers, Brian; Rob Brassfield; Jim Brammer; John Carlson; Jo Christensen; Steve Phillips; Len Walch; Kate Walker; 2001. Reducing Fire Risks to Save Fish – A Question of Identifying Risk. A Position Paper by the Western Montana Level I Bull Trout Team, 2001.

Ruediger, B., J. Claar, S. Gnaidek, B. Holt, L. Lewis, S. Mighton, B. Naney, G. Patton, T. Rinaldi, J. Trick, A. Vandehye, F. Wahl, N. Warren, D. Wenger, and A. Williamson. 2000. Canada lynx conservation assessment and strategy. USDA Forest Service, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, and USDI National Park Service. Forest Service Publication #R1-00-53. Missoula, MT. 142 pp.

Ruggiero LF, Hayward, G.D. and Squires, J.R., 1994a. Viability Analysis in Biological Evaluations: Concepts of Population Viability Analysis, Biological Population, and Ecological Scale. *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 8, No. 2, June 1994, pp. 364-372

Ruggiero, Leonard F., Keith B. Aubry, Steven W. Buskirk, L. Jack Lyon, and William J. Zielinski. 1994b. The Scientific Basis for Conserving Forest Carnivores in the Western United States: American Marten, Fisher, Lynx, and Wolverine. Pacific Southwest Research Station, USDA Forest Service. General Technical Report RM-254 September 1994.

Ruggiero, L.F., K.S. McKelvey, K.B. Aubry, J.P. Copeland, D.H. Pletscher, M.G. Hornocker. 2007. Wolverine Conservation and Management. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 71(7):2145–2146.

Ruggiero, Leonard F.; 2007. Scientific Independence: A Key to Credibility. *From* ECO-Report 2007: Bitterroot Ecosystem Management Research Project, Rocky Mountain Research Station, 800 E. Beckwith St., Missoula, MT 59801.

Running, Steven W. 2006. Is Global Warming Causing More, Larger Wildfires? *Science Express*, 6 July 2006 (www.sciencexpress.org).

Sallabanks, R.; Bruce G. Marcot, Robert A. Riggs, Carolyn A. Mehl, & Edward B. Arnett, 2001. Wildlife of Eastside (Interior) Forests and Woodlands. Chapter 8 in *Wildlife-Habitat*

Relationships in Oregon and Washington, 2001 by David H. Johnson and Thomas A. O’Neil (Managing Editors); Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR.

Sauder Joel D. and Janet L. Rachlow, 2014. Both forest composition and configuration influence landscape-scale habitat selection by fishers (*Pekania pennanti*) in mixed coniferous forests of the Northern Rocky Mountains. *Forest Ecology and Management* 314 (2014) 75–84

Sauder, Joel D. 2014. Landscape Ecology of Fishers (*Pekania Pennanti*) in North-Central Idaho. Ph.D Dissertation, University of Idaho.

Schoennagel, T., Veblen, T.T., and Romme, W.H., 2004. The interaction of fire, fuels, and climate across Rocky Mountain forests. *BioScience*, 54: 661-676.

Schultz, C. 2010. Challenges in connecting cumulative effects analysis to effective wildlife conservation planning. *BioScience* 60:545–551.

Schultz, C. A. 2012. The U.S. Forest Service’s analysis of cumulative effects to wildlife: a study of legal standards, current practice, and ongoing challenges on a National Forest. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review* 32:74–81.

Schwartz, Charles C., Mark A. Haroldson, and Gary C. White, 2010. Hazards Affecting Grizzly Bear Survival in the Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 74(4):654–667; 2010; DOI: 10.2193/2009-206.

Schwartz, Michael K., Nicholas J. DeCesare, Benjamin S. Jimenez, Jeffrey P. Copeland, Wayne E. Melquist; 2013. Stand- and landscape-scale selection of large trees by fishers in the Rocky Mountains of Montana and Idaho. *Forest Ecology and Management* 305 (2013) 103–111

Scrafford, Matthew A., Tal Avgar, Rick Heeres and Mark S. Boyce, 2018. Roads elicit negative movement and habitat-selection responses by wolverines. *Behavioral Ecology*, Published: 08 February 2018.

Servheen, G., S. Blair, D. Davis, M. Gratson, K. Leidenfrost, B. Stotts, J. White, and J. Bell. 1997. Interagency Guidelines for Evaluating and Managing Elk Habitats and Populations in Central Idaho. *Wildlife Bulletin* No. 11, Idaho Dept. of Fish and Game. 75p.

Sexton, Timothy O., 1998. Ecological Effects of Post-Wildfire Management Activities (Salvage-Logging and Grass-Seeding) on Vegetation Composition, Diversity, Biomass, and Growth and Survival of *Pinus ponderosa* and *Purshia tridentate*. Master’s Thesis, Oregon State University, 1998.

Sherriff, R. L., R.V. Platt, T. T. Veblen, T. L. Schoennagel, and M.H. Gartner. 2014. Historical, observed, and modeled wildfire severity in montane forests of the Colorado front range. *PLOS ONE*: 9: 9 17 pages.

Simard SW, Asay AK, Beiler KJ, Bingham MA, Deslippe JR, Xinhua H, Philip LJ, Song Y, Teste FP. 2015. Resource transfer between plants through ectomycorrhizal fungal networks. In: Horton TR, ed. Mycorrhizal networks. Berlin: Springer.

Simard SW, Martin K, Vyse A, Larson B. 2013. Meta-networks of fungi, fauna and flora as agents of complex adaptive systems. In: Puettmann K, Messier C, Coates K, eds. Managing forests as complex adaptive systems: building resilience to the challenge of global change. New York: Routledge, 133–164.

Simons, Rachel; 2008. Historic range of variability-based forest management and climate change: understanding causes of disturbances in a changing climate. Unpublished literature review.

Six, Diana L., Eric Biber, and Elisabeth Long 2014. Management for Mountain Pine Beetle Outbreak Suppression: Does Relevant Science Support Current Policy?” *Forests* 2014, 5, 103-133.

Solomon, S.D. et al., 2007: Technical Summary, in *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* 24, (Feb. 2, 2007).

Spiering, David J. and Richard L. Knight. 2005. Snag density and use by cavity-nesting birds in managed stands of the Black Hills National Forest. *Forest Ecology and Management* 214 (2005) 40–52.

Squires John R., 2009. Letter to Carly Walker of Missoula County Rural Initiatives. John R. Squires, Research Wildlife Biologist, USDA Forest Service Rocky Mountain Research Station, Forestry Sciences Laboratory, 800 E. Beckwith, Missoula, Montana 59801.

Squires John R., Jeffrey P. Copeland, Todd J. Ulizio, Michael K. Schwartz, Leonard F. Ruggiero, 2007. Sources and Patterns of Wolverine Mortality in Western Montana. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71(7):2213–2220; 2007.

Squires John R., Nicholas J. Decesare, Jay A. Kolbe and Leonard F. Ruggiero 2010. Seasonal Resource Selection of Canada Lynx in Managed Forests of the Northern Rocky Mountains. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* Vol. 74, No. 8 (November 2010), pp. 1648-1660

Squires, J., L. Ruggiero, J. Kolbe, and N. DeCesare. 2006a. Lynx ecology in the Intermountain West: research program summary, summer 2006. USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Missoula, Montana.

Squires, J., N. DeCesare, L. Olson, J. Kolbe, M. Hebblewhite, and S. Parks. 2013. Combining resource selection and movement behavior to predict corridors for Canada lynx at their southern range periphery. *Biological Conservation* 157:187-195.

Stanford, J.A., and Ward, J.V., 1992. Management of aquatic resources in large catchments: Recognizing interactions between ecosystem connectivity and environmental disturbance. *Watershed Management: Balancing Sustainability and Environmental Change*, pp. 91-124, Springer Verlag, New York. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4612-4382-3_5

Stephenson, N. L., A. J. Das, R. Condit, S. E. Russo, P. J. Baker, N. G. Beckman, D. A. Coomes, E. R. Lines, W. K. Morris, N. Ruger, E. Alvarez, C. Blundo, S. Bunyavejchewin, G. Chuyong, S. J. Davies, A. Duque, C. N. Ewango, O. Flores, J. F. Franklin, H. R. Grau, Z. Hao, M. E. Harmon, S. P. Hubbell, D. Kenfack, Y. Lin, J.-R. Makana, A. Malizia, L. R. Malizia, R. J. Pabst, N. Pongpattananurak, S.-H. Su, I-F. Sun, S. Tan, D. Thomas, P. J. van Mantgem, X. Wang, S. K. Wiser & M. A. Zavala; 2014. Rate of tree carbon accumulation increases continuously with tree size. *Nature*. 2014.

Stevens-Rumann, Camille S., Kerry B. Kemp, Philip E. Higuera, Brian J. Harvey, Monica T. Rother, Daniel C. Donato, Penelope Morgan and Thomas T. Veblen, 2017. Evidence for declining forest resilience to wildfires under climate change. *Ecology Letters*, (2018) 21: 243–252 doi: 10.1111/ele.12889

Sullivan, Patrick J.; James M. Acheson; Paul L. Angermeier; Tony Faast; Jean Flemma; Cynthia M. Jones; E. Eric Knudsen; Thomas J. Minello; David H. Secor; Robert Wunderlich; Brooke A. Zanetell; 2006. *Defining and Implementing Best Available Science for Fisheries and Environmental Policy, and Management*. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland; Estuarine Research Federation, Port Republic, Maryland. September 2006

Sun, Ge and James M. Vose. 2016. Forest Management Challenges for Sustaining Water Resources in the Anthropocene. *Forests* 2016, 7, 68; doi:10.3390/f7030068

Suzanne Simard “Trees Communicate” webpage. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8SORM4dYG8&feature=youtu.be>

Sylvester, James T., 2014. Montana Recreational Off-Highway Vehicles Fuel-Use and Spending Patterns 2013. Prepared for Montana State Parks by Bureau of Business and Economic Research, University of Montana. July 2014.

Thomas, Jack Ward; Leckenby, Donavin A.; Henjum, Mark; Pedersen, Richard J.; Bryant, Larry D. 1988a. Habitat-effectiveness index for elk on Blue Mountain Winter Ranges. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-218. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 28 p

Thompson, Jonathan R. and Thomas A. Spies 2009. Vegetation and weather explain variation in crown damage within a large mixed-severity wildfire. *Forest Ecology and Management* 258 (2009) 1684-1694.

Tingley MW, Ruiz-Gutiérrez V, Wilkerson RL, Howell CA, Siegel RB. 2016 Pyrodiversity promotes avian diversity over the decade following forest fire. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 283: 20161703. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2016.1703>

Trall, Lochran W., Barry W. Brook, Richard R. Frankham, Corey J.A. Bradshaw, 2010. Pragmatic population viability targets in a rapidly changing world. *Biological Conservation* 143 (2010) 28–34.

Trombulak SC and Frissell CA., 2000. Review of Ecological Effects of Roads on Terrestrial and Aquatic Communities. *Conservation Biology* 14: 18-30.

Troendle, C.A. and R.M. King. 1985. The effect of timber harvest on the fool creek watershed, 30 years later. *Water Resources Research*. 21(12):915–922.

Turner, David P., William K. Ferrell & Mark E. Harmon, 1997. Letter to the Editor, The Carbon Crop: Continued, 277 *Sci.* 1591, 1592 (Sept. 1997).

Turner, David P.; Greg J. Koerper; Mark E. Harmon; Jeffrey J. Lee; 1995. A Carbon Budget for the Forests of the Coterminous United States, 5:2 *Ecological Applications* 421 (1995).

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 2015. Biological Opinion on the Effects to Bull Trout and Bull Trout Critical Habitat From the Implementation of Proposed Actions Associated with Road-related Activities that May Affect Bull Trout and Bull Trout Critical Habitat in Western Montana. Montana Ecological Services Office, April 15, 2015.

US Fish and Wildlife Service, 1998. Consultation on effects to bull trout from continued implementation of USFS LRMPs and BLM RMPs, as amended by PACFISH and INFISH. USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, Regions 1 and 6.

USDA Forest Service, 1987a. Old Growth Habitat Characteristics and Management Guidelines. Kootenai National Forest, Forest Plan Appendix 17. USDA Forest Service Region One.

USDA Forest Service, 1987b. Appendix to “Old Growth Habitat Characteristics and Management Guidelines.” Kootenai National Forest, Forest Plan Appendix 17. USDA Forest Service Region One.

USDA Forest Service, 1987c. Forest Plan Old-Growth Habitat Management Standards, Idaho Panhandle National Forests, USDA Forest Service Region One.

USDA Forest Service, 1987d. Old Growth Management, Idaho Panhandle National Forests, Forest Plan Appendix 27, USDA Forest Service Region One.

USDA Forest Service, 1990. Old-Growth Habitat and Associated Wildlife Species in the Northern Rocky Mountains. Warren, Nancy M. (ed.) USDA Northern Region.

USDA Forest Service, 1993. Wolverine habitat guidelines for the Malheur National Forest. Prepared by Richard Haines, Malheur National Forest; Reviewed by Robert Naney, USFS Region 6, June 1993.

USDA Forest Service, 1994b. Savant Sage Final Environmental Impact Statement, Idaho Panhandle National Forests

USDA Forest Service, 2000a. Environmental Effects of Postfire Logging: Literature Review and Annotated Bibliography. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-486. Wenatchee, WA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

USDA Forest Service, 2000b. Expert interview summary for the Black Hills National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan Amendment. USDA Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Hwy 385 North – R.R. 2, Box 200 Custer, South Dakota 57730 (605-673-9200). October, 2000.

USDA Forest Service, 2000c. Forest Plan Monitoring and Evaluation Report for 1998. Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

USDA Forest Service, 2001a. Silverbird Post-Fire Harvest Environmental Analysis. Salmon-Cobalt Ranger District, Salmon-Challis National Forest, May 2001.

USDA Forest Service, 2003a. Bristow Area Restoration Project Environmental Assessment, Kootenai National Forest.

USDA Forest Service, 2004a. Logan Creek Ecosystem Restoration Project Final Environmental Impact Statement. Flathead National Forest.

USDA Forest Service, 2005b. Middle East Fork Hazardous Fuel Reduction Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Bitterroot National Forest.

USDA Forest Service, 2005d. American and Crooked River Project Final Environmental Impact Statement, Nez Perce National Forest.

USDA Forest Service, 2005e. Northern Goshawk Detection Survey – 2005. Northern Region, USDA Forest Service.

USDA Forest Service, 2007. Trego DN, Responses to Comments, Fortine Ranger District, Kootenai National Forest, February 2007.

USDA Forest Service, 2007a. Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Grizzly Vegetation and Transportation Management Project, Three Rivers Ranger District, Kootenai National Forest. June 2007

USDA Forest Service, 2007c. Myrtle Creek Healthy Forests Restoration Act Project Final Environmental Impact Statement. Soil Resources. March 2007. Bonners Ferry Ranger District, Idaho Panhandle National Forests

USDA Forest Service, 2008a. Young Dodge Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Rexford Ranger District, USDA Forest Service, Kootenai National Forest, February 2008

USDA Forest Service, 2008b. Young Dodge FEIS/ Responses to Comments-Soils. Rexford Ranger District, USDA Forest Service, Kootenai National Forest, April 2008

USDA Forest Service, 2008f. Gold Crown Fuels Reduction Project Soil Specialists' Report: Past Disturbance and Probable Impacts. Prepared by: Mark Vander Meer & Tricia Burgoyne, Soil Scientists, USDA Forest Service.

USDA Forest Service, 2009a. Lakeview-Reeder Fuels Reduction Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Priest Lake Ranger District, Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

USDA Forest Service, 2009c. Excerpt from Lakeview-Reeder Fuels Reduction Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Priest Lake Ranger District, Idaho Panhandle National Forests. January 2009.

USDA Forest Service, 2010t. Travel Analysis Report, Spring Gulch Travel Analysis, Cabinet Ranger District, Kootenai National Forest, 2010.

USDA Forest Service, 2011c. Griffin Creek Resource Management Project Environmental Assessment. Tally Lake Ranger District, Flathead National Forest, December 2011.

USDA Forest Service, 2012a. Doc Denny Vegetation Management Project Environmental Assessment, Salmon River Ranger District, Nez Perce National Forest, August 2012

USDA Forest Service, 2012d. Travel Management, Implementation of 36 CFR, Part 202, Subpart A (36 CFR 212.5(b)). Memorandum to Regional Foresters, Station Directors, Area Director, IITF Director, Deputy Chiefs and WO Directors. March 29, 2012

USDA Forest Service, 2013a. Idaho Panhandle National Forests Forest Plan Monitoring and Evaluation Reports 2010 and 2011. March 2013.

USDA Forest Service, 2013b. Travel Management Implementation. Memorandum to Regional Foresters, Station Directors, Area Director, IITF Director, Deputy Chiefs and WO Directors. December 17, 2013.

USDA Forest Service, 2014a. Como Forest Health Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Darby Ranger District, Bitterroot National Forest, August 2014.

USDA Forest Service, 2015a. Deer Creek Soil Resource Report. Prepared by: Chandra Neils, Forest Soil Scientist for: Bonners Ferry Ranger District, Idaho Panhandle National Forests, August 2015.

USDA Forest Service, 2016a. Categorical Exclusion Worksheet: Resource Considerations-Soils. Smith Shields Forest Health Project, Yellowstone Ranger District, Custer Gallatin National Forest.

USDA Forest Service, 2016b. Johnson Bar Fire Salvage Final Environmental Impact Statement. Nez Perce/Clearwater National Forests. January 2016.

USDA Forest Service, 2017b. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Pine Mountain Late-Successional Reserve Habitat Protection and Enhancement Project. Pacific Southwest Region April 28, 2017

USDA Forest Service, 2017c. Starry Goat Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Three Rivers Ranger District, Kootenai National Forest, July 2017.

USDA Forest Service & USDI Bureau of Land Management, 1996. Status of the Interior Columbia Basin, Summary of Scientific Findings. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-385 November 1996

USDA Forest Service & USDI Bureau of Land Management, 1996a. Integrated Scientific Assessment For Ecosystem Management In The Interior Columbia Basin And Portions of The Klamath and Great Basins. Quigley, Thomas M.; Haynes, Richard W; Graham, Russell T. 1996. Disturbance and Forest Health in Oregon and Washington. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-382. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 310 p.

USDA Forest Service & USDI Bureau of Land Management, 2000. Interior Columbia Basin Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement.

USDA-Objectivity of Regulatory Information. <https://www.ocio.usda.gov/policy-directives-records-forms/guidelines-quality-information/regulatory>

USDA-Objectivity of Scientific Research Information. <https://www.ocio.usda.gov/policy-directives-records-forms/guidelines-quality-information/scientific-research>

USDA-Objectivity of Statistical and Financial Information. <https://www.ocio.usda.gov/policy-directives-records-forms/guidelines-quality-information/statistical-and-financial>

Van der Werf, G. R.; D. C. Morton, R. S. DeFries, J. G. J. Olivier, P. S. Kasibhatla, R. B. Jackson, G. J. Collatz and J. T. Randerson; 2009. CO2 emissions from forest loss. *Nature Geoscience* vol. 2, November 2009.

Vanbianchi C.M., Murphy M.A., Hodges K.E. 2017. Canada lynx use of burned areas: Conservation implications of changing fire regimes. *Ecol Evol.* 2017;7: 2382–2394. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.2824>

Veblen, Thomas T. 2003. Key Issues in Fire Regime Research for Fuels Management and Ecological Restoration. USDA Forest Service Proceedings RMRS-P-29.

Vizcarra, Natasha 2017. Woodpecker Woes: The Right Tree Can Be Hard to Find. *Science Findings*, USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Issue 199, August 2017.

Vose, James M. David L. Peterson, and Toral Patel-Weynand (Eds.), 2012. Effects of Climatic Variability and Change on Forest Ecosystems: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis for the U.S. Forest Sector. United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service Pacific Northwest Research Station General Technical Report PNW-GTR-870, December 2012.

Wales, Barbara C; Lowell H. Suring; Miles A. Hemstrom, 2007. Modeling potential outcomes of fire and fuel management scenarios on the structure of forested habitats in northeast Oregon, USA. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 80 (2007) 223-236

Wasserman, Tzeidle N.; Cushman, Samuel A.; Wallin, David O.; Hayden, Jim. 2012. Multi scale habitat relationships of *Martes americana* in northern Idaho, U.S.A. Res. Pap. RMRS-RP-94. Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 21 p.

Weir, Richard D. and Fraser B. Corbould 2010. Factors Affecting Landscape Occupancy by Fishers in North-Central British Columbia. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 74, No. 3 (April 2010), pp. 405-410

Westerling, A. L., H. G. Hidalgo, D. R. Cayan, T. W. Swetnam; 2006. Warming and Earlier Spring Increases Western U.S. Forest Wildfire Activity. *Science Express*, Research Article, July 6, 2006, www.sciencexpress.org.

Williams, M. A. and W. L. Baker. 2014. High-severity fire corroborated in historical dry forests of the western United States: response to Fulé et al.. *Global Ecol. Biogeogr.* (2014)

Williams, A. Park, Craig D. Allen, Alison K. Macalady, Daniel Griffin, Connie A. Woodhouse, David M. Meko, Thomas W. Swetnam, Sara A. Rauscher, Richard Seager, Henri D. Grissino-Mayer, Jeffrey S. Dean, Edward R. Cook, Chandana Gangodagamage, Michael Cai and Nate G. McDowell; 2012. Temperature as a potent driver of regional forest drought stress and tree mortality. *Nature Climate Change*, PUBLISHED ONLINE: 30 SEPTEMBER 2012 | DOI: 10.1038/NCLIMATE1693

Williamson, J.R. and W.A. Neilsen. 2000. The influence of forest site and rate and extent of soil compaction and profile disturbance of skid trails during ground-based harvesting. *Can. J. For. Res.* 30:119

Wisdom, Michael J.; Richard S. Holthausen; Barbara C. Wales; Christina D. Hargis; Victoria A. Saab; Danny C. Lee; Wendel J. Hann; Terrell D. Rich; Mary M. Rowland; Wally J. Murphy; and Michelle R. Eames. 2000. Source Habitats for Terrestrial Vertebrates of Focus in the Interior Columbia Basin: Broad-Scale Trends and Management Implications. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-485 United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service Pacific Northwest Research Station United States Department of the Interior Bureau of Land Management General Technical Report PNW-GTR-485. May 2000

Witmer, Gary W.; Martin, Sandra K.; Sayler, Rodney D. 1998. Forest Carnivore Conservation and Management in the Interior Columbia Basin: Issues and Environmental Correlates. Gen.

Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-420. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 51 p. (Quigley, Thomas M., ed.; Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project: scientific assessment).

Woodbridge, B. and C.D. Hargis, 2006. Northern goshawk inventory and monitoring technical guide. Gen. Tech. Rep. WO-71. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. 80 p.

Woodbury, Peter B., James E. Smith & Linda S. Heath, 2007. Carbon sequestration in the U.S. forest sector from 1990 to 2010, 241 *Forest Ecology and Management* 14, 24 (2007).

Wright, Vita, Sallie J. Hejl, and Richard L. Hutto, 1997. Conservation Implications of a Multi-scale Study of Flammulated Owl (*Otus flammeolus*) Habitat Use in the Northern Rocky Mountains, USA. From Duncan, J.R., Johnson, D.H., Nicholls, T.H. Eds. 1997. *Biology and conservation of owls of the Northern Hemisphere: 2d International symposium; 1997 February 5-9; Winnipeg, Manitoba* Gen. Tech. Rep. NC-190. St. Paul, MN: USDA Forest Service, North Central Research Station 635 p.

Yanishevsky, Rosalind M., 1994. Old-Growth Overview: Fragmented Management of Fragmented Habitat. Pp. 7-36 *in* *Rocky Mountain Challenge: Fulfilling a New Mission in the U.S. Forest Service*. Association of Forest Service Employees For Environmental Ethics, P.O. Box 11615, Eugene, Oregon 97440, February, 1994.

Zald, Harold S. J. and Christopher J. Dunn, 2018. Severe fire weather and intensive forest management increase fire severity in a multi-ownership landscape. *Ecological Applications*, 2018; DOI: [10.1002/eap.1710](https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.1710)

Ziemer, R. R., J. Lewis, T. E. Lisle, and R. M. Rice. 1991b. Long-term sedimentation effects of different patterns of timber harvesting. In: *Proceedings Symposium on Sediment and Stream Water Quality in a Changing Environment: Trends and Explanation*, pp. 143-150. International Association of Hydrological Sciences Publication no. 203. Wallingford, UK.

Ziemer, Robert R. and Thomas E. Lisle, 1993. *Evaluating Sediment Production by Activities Related to Forest Uses - A Pacific Northwest Perspective*. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service Pacific Southwest Research Station, Arcata, California.

Ziemer, Robert R.; [technical coordinator] 1998. *Proceedings of the conference on coastal watersheds: the Caspar Creek story*. Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW GTR-168. Albany, California: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station; 149 p.